



Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

Publication number:

0 284 256
A1

12

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

21 Application number: 88302141.2

22 Date of filing: 11.03.88

51 Int. Cl. 4: C07D 403/12, C07D 405/12,
C07D 409/12, C07D 403/06,
C07D 405/06, C07D 409/06,
C07D 243/18, A61K 31/55

30 Priority: 16.03.87 US 26420

43 Date of publication of application:
28.09.88 Bulletin 88/39

84 Designated Contracting States:
AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE

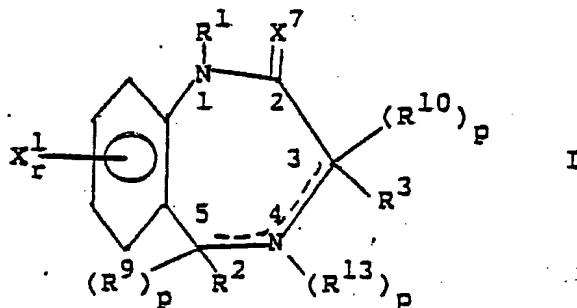
71 Applicant: MERCK & CO. INC.
128, East Lincoln Avenue P.O. Box 2000
Rahway New Jersey 07065-0900(US)

72 Inventor: Evans, Ben E.
501 Perkiomen Avenue
Lansdale Pennsylvania 19446(US)
Inventor: Freidinger, Roger M.
2185 Rebecca Drive
Hatfield Pennsylvania 19440(US)
Inventor: Bock, Mark G.
1603 Leon Drive
Hatfield Pennsylvania: 19440(US)

74 Representative: Hesketh, Alan, Dr. et al
European Patent Department Merck & Co.,
Inc. Terlings Park Eastwick Road
Harlow Essex, CM20 2QR(GB)

54 Benzodiazepine analogs.

57 Benzodiazepin analogs of the formula:



are disclosed which are antagonists of gastrin and cholecystokinin (CCK).

EP 0 284 256 A1

BENZODIAZEPINE ANALOGS

CROSS-REFERENCE

Starting materials for the compounds of Formula I are described in patent application U.S.S.N. 942,131, filed December 16, 1986, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 624,853, filed June 26, 1984, now abandoned entitled "Acylaminophenylketones and Amines", which is incorporated herein by reference.

This is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 741,972 filed June 10, 1985, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 705,272 filed February 25, 1985, now abandoned, which in turn is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 624,854, filed June 26, 1984, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cholecystokinins (CCK) and gastrin are structurally-related neuropeptides which exist in gastrointestinal tissue and in the the central nervous system (see, V. Mutt, Gastrointestinal Hormones, G. B. J. Glass, Ed., Raven Press, N.Y., p. 169 and G. Nilsson, *ibid*, p. 127).

Cholecystokinins include CCK-33, a neuropeptide of thirty-three amino acids in its originally isolated form (see, Mutt and Jorpes, Biochem. J. **125**, 678 (1971)), its carboxylterminal octapeptide, CCK-8 (a naturally-occurring neuropeptide, also, and the minimum fully active sequence), and 39- and 12-amino acid forms, while gastrin occurs in 34-, 17- and 14-amino acid forms, with the minimum active sequence being the C-terminal pentapeptide, Gly-Trp-Met-Asp-Phe-NH₂, which is the common structural element shared by both CCK and gastrin.

CCK's are believed to be physiological satiety hormones, thereby possibly playing an important role in appetite regulation (G. P. Smith, Eating and Its Disorders, A. J. Stunkard and E. Stellar, Eds, Raven Press, New York, 1984, p. 67), as well as also stimulating colonic motility, gall bladder contraction, pancreatic enzyme secretion, and inhibiting gastric emptying. They reportedly co-exist with dopamine in certain mid-brain neurons and thus may also play a role in the functioning of dopaminergic systems in the brain, in addition to serving as neurotransmitters in their own right (see: A. J. Prange *et al.*, "Peptides in the Central Nervous System", Ann. Repts. Med. Chem. **17**, 31, 33 [1982] and references cited therein; J. A. Williams, Blomed. Res. **3** 107 [1982]); and J. E. Morley, Life Sci. **30**, 479, [1982]).

The primary role of gastrin, on the other hand, appears to be stimulation of the secretion of water and electrolytes from the stomach, and, as such, it is involved in control of gastric acid and pepsin secretion. Other physiological effects of gastrin then include increased mucosal blood flow and increased antral motility, with rat studies having shown that gastrin has a positive trophic effect on the gastric mucosa, as evidenced by increased DNA, RNA and protein synthesis.

Antagonists to CCK and to gastrin have been useful for preventing and treating CCK-related and/or gastrin-related disorders of the gastrointestinal (GI) and central nervous (CNS) systems of animals, especially of humans. Just as there is some overlap in the biological activities of CCK and gastrin, antagonists also tend to have affinity for both receptors. In a practical sense, however, there is enough selectivity to the different receptors that greater activity against specific CCK- or gastrin-related disorders can often also be identified.

Selective CCK antagonists are themselves useful in treating CCK-related disorders of the appetite regulatory systems of animals as well as in potentiating and prolonging opiate-mediated analgesia, thus having utility in the treatment of pain [see P. L. Faris *et al.*, Science **226**, 1215 (1984)], while selective gastrin antagonists are useful in the modulation of CNS behavior, as a palliative for gastrointestinal neoplasms, and in the treatment and prevention of gastrin-related disorders of the gastrointestinal system in humans and animals, such as peptic ulcers, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, antral G cell hyperplasia and other conditions in which reduced gastrin activity is of therapeutic value.

Also, since CCK and gastrin also have trophic effects on certain tumors [K. Okuyama, Hokkaido J. Med. Sci., **60**, 206-216 (1985)], antagonists of CCK and gastrin are useful in treating these tumors [see, R.D. Beauchamp *et al.*, Ann. Surg., **202**, 303 (1985)].

Four distinct chemical classes of CCK-receptor antagonists have been reported. The first class comprises derivatives of cyclic nucleotides, of which dibutyl cyclic GMP has been shown to be the most potent by detailed structure-function studies (see, N. Barlos *et al.*, Am. J. Physiol., **242**, G 161 (1982) and P. Robberecht *et al.*, Mol. Pharmacol., **17**, 268 (1980)).

The second class comprises peptide antagonists which are C-terminal fragments and analogs of CCK,

of which both shorter (Boc-Met-Asp-Phe-NH₂, Met-Asp-Phe-NH₂), and longer (Cbz-Tyr(SO₃H)-Met-Gly-Trp-Met-Asp-NH₂) C-terminal fragments of CCK can function as CCK antagonists, according to recent structure-function studies (see, R. T. Jensen *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta.*, **757**, 250 (1983), and M. Spanarkel *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **258**, 6746 (1983)). The latter compound was recently reported to be a partial agonist [see, J. M. Howard *et al.*, *Gastroenterology* **86**(5) Part 2, 1118 (1984)].

Then, the third class of CCK-receptor antagonists comprises the amino acid derivatives: proglumide, a derivative of glutamic acid, and the N-acyl tryptophans including para-chlorobenzoyl-L-tryptophan (benzotript), [see, W. F. Hahne *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, **78**, 6304 (1981), R. T. Jensen *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta.*, **761**, 269 (1983)]. All of these compounds, however, are relatively weak antagonists of CCK (IC₅₀: generally 10⁻⁴M [although more potent analogs of proglumide have been recently reported in F. Makovec *et al.*, *Arzneim-Forsch Drug Res.*, **35** (II), 1048 (1985) and in German Patent Application DE 3522506A1], but down to 10⁻⁶M in the case of peptides), and the peptide CCK-antagonists have substantial stability and absorption problems.

In addition, a fourth class consists of improved CCK-antagonists comprising a nonpeptide of novel structure from fermentation sources [R. S. L. Chang *et al.*, *Science*, **230**, 177-179 (1985)] and 3-substituted benzodiazepines based on this structure [published European Patent Applications 167 919, 167 920 and 169 392, B. E. Evans *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, **83**, p. 4918-4922 (1986) and R.S.L. Chang *et al.*, *ibid.*, p. 4923-4926] have also been reported.

No really effective receptor antagonists of the *in vivo* effects of gastrin have been reported (J. S. Morley, *Gut Pept. Ulcer Proc.*, Hiroshima Symp. 2nd, 1983, p. 1), and very weak *in vitro* antagonists, such as proglumide and certain peptides have been described [(J. Martinez, *J. Med. Chem.*, **27**, 1597 (1984)]. Recently, however, pseudopeptide analogs of tetragastrin have been reported to be more effective gastrin antagonists than previous agents [J. Martinez *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, **28**, 1874-1879 (1985)].

The benzodiazepine (BZD) structure class, which has been widely exploited as therapeutic agents, especially as central nervous system (CNS) drugs, such as anxiolytics, and which exhibits strong binding to "benzodiazepine receptors" *in vitro*, has not in the past been reported to bind to CCK or gastrin receptors. Benzodiazepines have been shown to antagonize CCK-induced activation of rat hippocampal neurones but this effect is mediated by the benzodiazepine receptor, not the CCK receptor [see J. Bradwejn *et al.*, *Nature*, **312**, 363 (1984)]. Of these reported BZD's, additionally, the large majority do not contain substituents attached to the 3-position of the seven membered ring, as it is well known in the art that 3-substituents result in decreasing anxiolytic activity, especially as these substituents increase in size.

It was, therefore, an object of this invention to identify substances which more effectively antagonize the function of cholecystokinins and gastrin in disease states in animals, preferably mammals, especially in humans. It was another object of this invention to prepare novel compounds which more selectively inhibit cholecystokinins or inhibit gastrin. It was still another object of this invention to develop a method of antagonizing the functions of cholecystokinin and gastrin in disease states in mammals. It is also an object of this invention to develop a method of preventing or treating disorders of the gastrointestinal, central nervous and appetite regulatory systems of mammals, especially of humans, or of increasing food intake of animals.

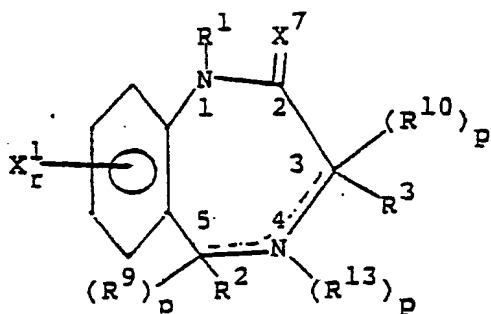
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been found that compounds of Formula I are antagonists of gastrin and cholecystokinin (CCK) and bind to the gastrin and CCK receptors. These compounds are useful in the treatment and prevention of CCK-related disorders of the gastrointestinal, central nervous and appetite regulatory systems of animals, preferably mammals and especially humans. They are also useful in the treatment and prevention of gastrin related disorders, gastrointestinal ulcers, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, antral G cell hyperplasia, and other conditions in which reduced gastrin activity is of therapeutic value.

Also within the invention are those compounds of Formula I that are novel.

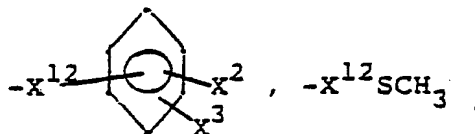
DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of formula I are useful in a method of antagonizing the binding of cholecystokinins to cholecystokinin receptors or antagonizing the binding of gastrin to gastrin receptors which comprises contacting said cholecystokinin receptors or said gastrin receptors, respectively, with a compound represented by the formula:



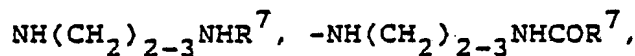
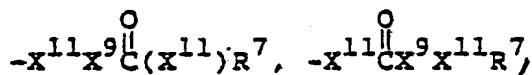
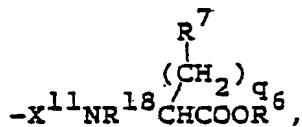
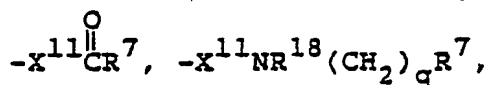
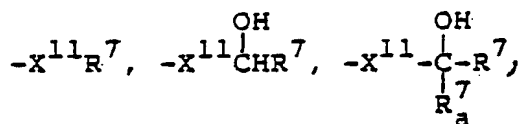
wherein:

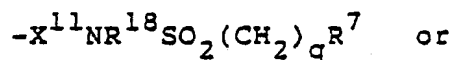
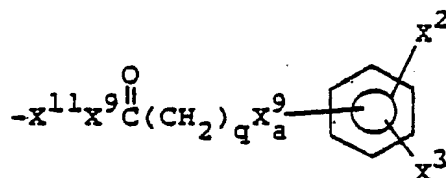
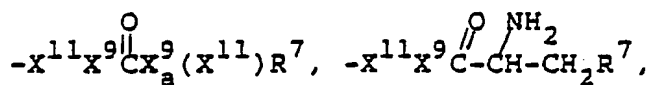
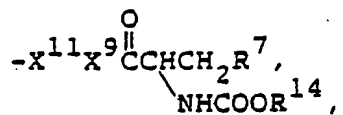
R¹ is H, C, -C-, linear or branched alkyl, loweralkenyl, lower alkynyl, -X¹²COOR⁶, -X¹¹-cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²NR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CN, or -X¹¹CX¹⁰; R² is H, loweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



-X¹²SOCH₃, -X¹²SO₂CH₃,
or -X¹²COOR⁶;

R³ is



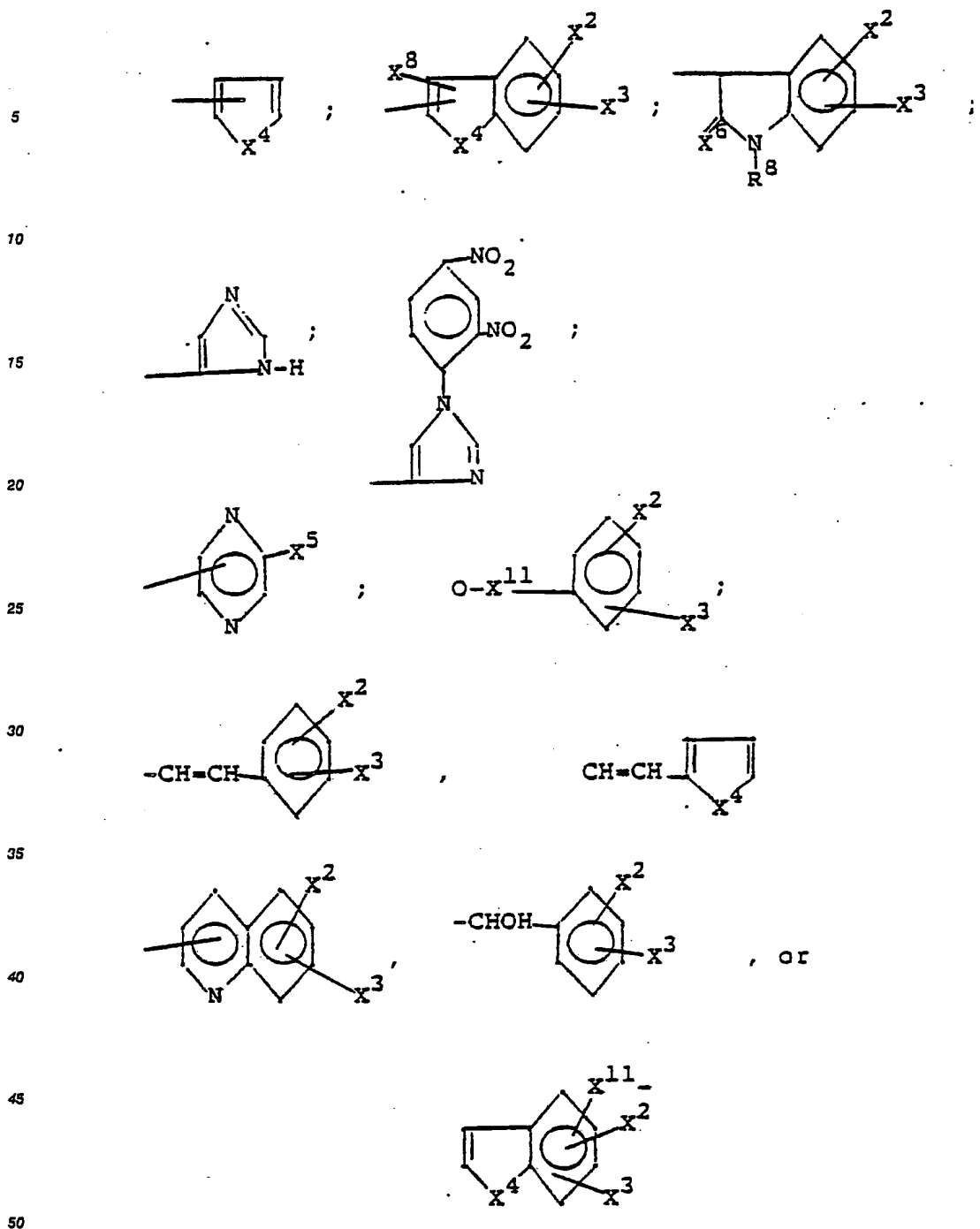


R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃ and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁, α alkyl;

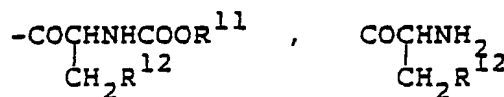
R⁴ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, or substituted or unsubstituted phenyloweralkyl wherein the phenyl or phenyloweralkyl substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, nitro, or CF₃;

R^2 and R_a^7 are independently α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{X}^{11}\text{NR}^4$, loweralkyl, CF_3 , CN , SCF_3 , $\text{C}=\text{CH}$, CH_2SCF_3 ,

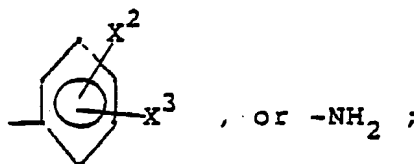
O $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C CH₃, OCHF₃, SH, SPh, PO₃H, loweralkoxy, or loweralkylthio, COOH); 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



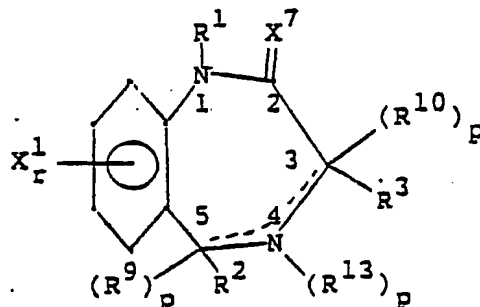
R⁸ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²CONH₂, -X¹²COOR⁸, -X¹²-cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²NR⁸R⁸,



15 R¹¹ and R¹² are independently loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;
R¹³ is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;
R¹⁴ is loweralkyl or phenylloweralkyl;
R¹⁵ is H, loweralkyl,



45 Also within the invention are the novel compounds of Formula II:

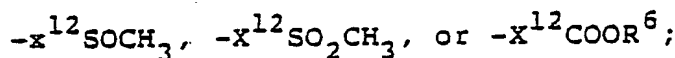
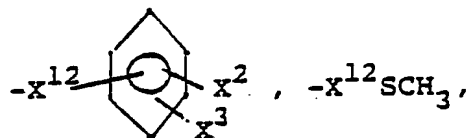


II

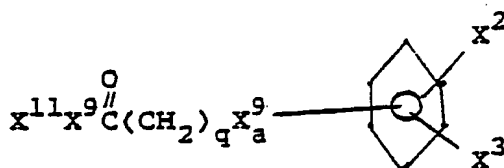
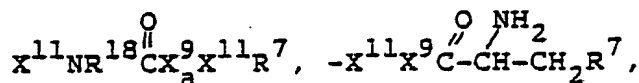
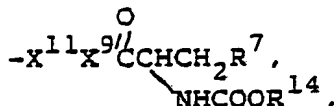
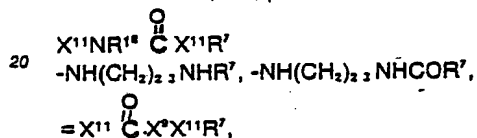
wherein

R¹ is H, C₁-C₆ linear or branched alkyl, loweralkenyl, lower alkynyl, -X¹²COOR⁶, -X¹¹-cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²NR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CN, or -X¹¹CX₃¹⁰;

R² is H, loweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R³ is -X¹¹NR⁴(CH₂)_qR⁵



X¹¹NR⁴SO₂(CH₂)_qR⁷ or

X¹¹C(=O)R⁷, with the proviso that R¹⁰ is

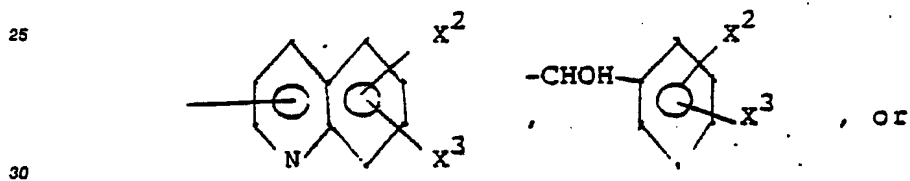
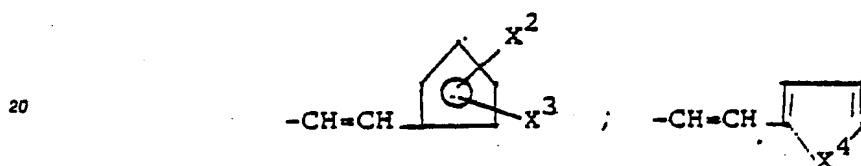
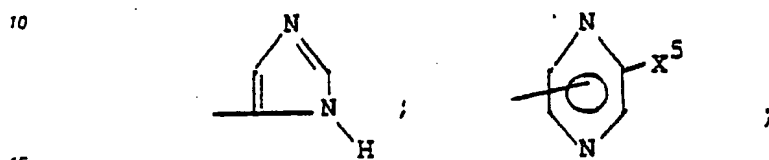
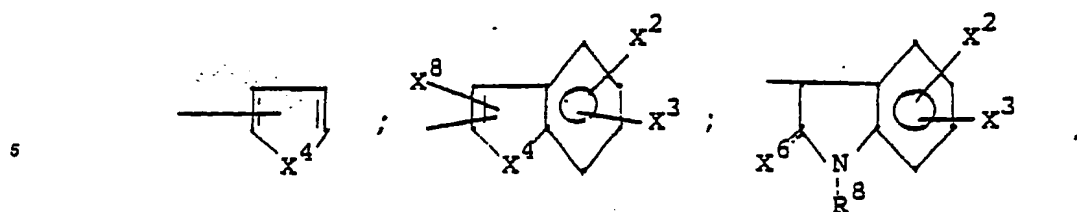
not H or -CH₃, when R³ is X¹¹C(=O)R⁷;

R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃ and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁-alkyl;

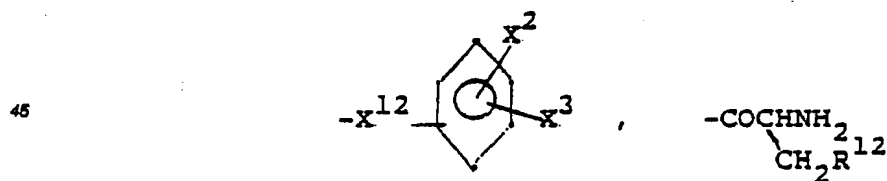
R⁶ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, or substituted or unsubstituted phenyloweralkyl wherein the phenyl or phenyloweralkyl substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, nitro, or CF₃;

R⁷ is α- or β-naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -X¹¹NR⁴R⁵, loweralkyl, CF₃, CN, SCF₃, C≡CH, CH₂SCF₃,

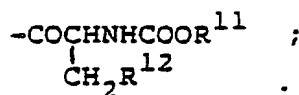
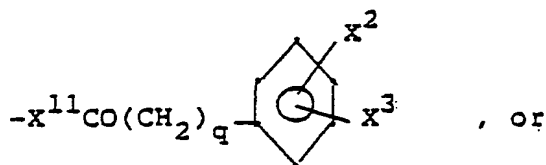
O=CCH₃, OCHF₃, SH, SPh, PO₃H, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio or COOH), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



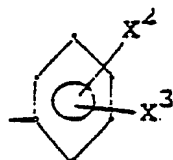
40 R^8 is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, $-X^{12}CONH_2$, $-X^{12}COOR^8$, $-X^{12}$ -cycloloweralkyl, $-X^{12}NR^4R^5$,



55



15 R^8 and R^{10} are independently H, -OH, or -CH₃;
 R^{11} and R^{12} are independently loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^{13} is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^{14} is loweralkyl or phenyloweralkyl;
 R^{15} is H, loweralkyl.



25 or -NH₂;

R^{16} is alpha or beta naphthyl or 2-indolyl;

30 R^{18} is H or loweralkyl;

p is 0 when its adjacent --- is unsaturated and 1 when its adjacent --- is saturated except that when R^{13} is

O, p = 1 and --- is unsaturated;

q is 0-4;

r is 1 or 2;

35 X^1 is H, -NO₂, CF₃, CN, OH, loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkoxy, -X¹¹COOR⁶, or -X¹¹NR⁴R⁵;

X^2 and X^3 are independently H, -OH, -NO₂, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X^4 is S, O, CH₂, or NR⁶;

X^6 is H, CF₃, CN, -COOR⁶, NO₂, or halo;

40 X^8 is O or HH;

X^7 is O, S, HH, or NR¹⁵ with the proviso that X^7 can be NR¹⁵ only when R^1 is not H;

X^9 is H, loweralkyl;

X^8 and X^9 are independently NR¹⁶, O;

X^{10} is F, Cl, or Br;

45 X^{11} is absent or C, a linear or branched alkylidene;

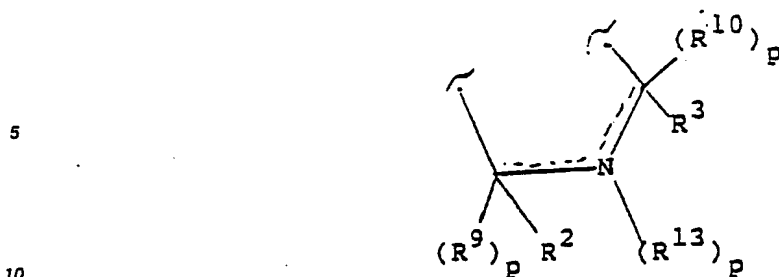
X^{12} is C, a linear or branched alkylidene;

--- is a saturated or unsaturated bond;

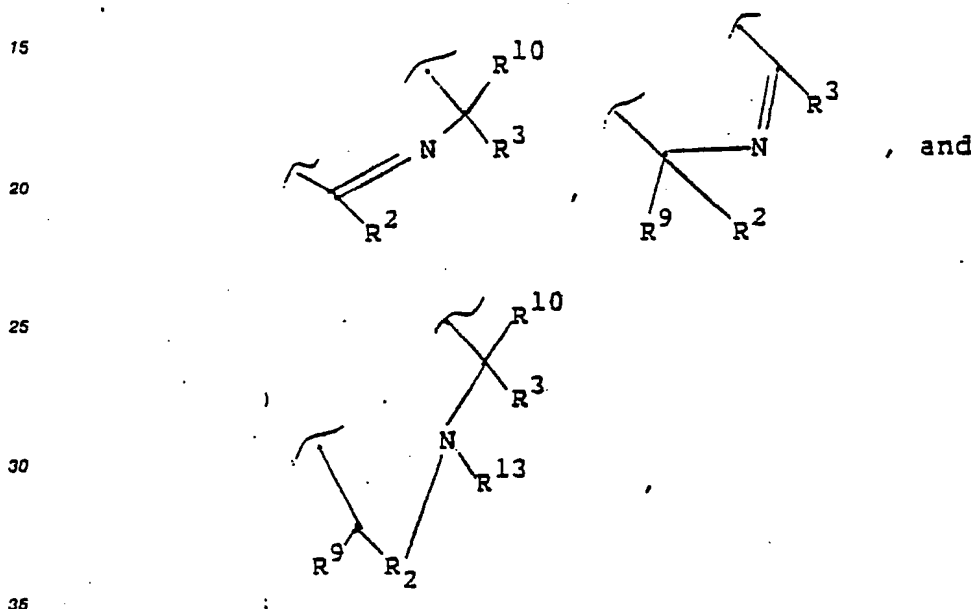
with the proviso that when X^1 is Cl in the seven position, R^1 is H and R^2 is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^3 is not NHCO(CH₂)₂C₆H₅ or NHCOC₆H₅;

50 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

As used herein, the definition of each expression, e.g. m, n, p, loweralkyl, etc., when it occurs more than once in any structure, is intended to be independent of its definition elsewhere in the same structure. Thus, the ring fragment



since each p is independently 1 or 0, represents the three structures



when R^{13} is not O.

In the compounds of Formula I, the preferred stereochemistry for CCK antagonism relates to D-tryptophan, where C^2 and N^4 of Formula I correspond to the carbonyl carbon and α -amino N of D-tryptophan and R^3 occupies the position of the indolymethyl side chain.

In the compounds of Formula I, the preferred stereochemistry for gastrin antagonism can be either D or L depending on the nature of R^3 . For example,

when $R^3 = X^{11}R^7$ or $X^{11}X^8 \overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{C}}} X^{11}R^7$, the preferred stereochemistry corresponds to

45 D-tryptophan, as above. When $R^3 = X^8 \overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\text{C}}} X^9 X^{11}R^7$, the preferred stereochemistry corresponds to L-tryptophan.

As used herein, halo is F, Cl, Br or I; loweralkyl is 1-7 carbon straight or branched chain alkyl and includes methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, and t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and heptyl; in loweralkoxy and loweralkylthio, the alkyl portion is loweralkyl as previously defined; cycloloweralkyl is cycloalkyl of 3-7 carbons; loweralkenyl is 1-5 carbon straight or branched chain alkenyl; acyl is formyl, acetyl, propionyl, benzoyl or butyryl; loweralkynyl is 1-5 carbon straight or branched chain alkynyl.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of Formulas I include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the compounds of Formula I formed, e.g., from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-

acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the compounds of Formula I which contain a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, the salts are prepared by reacting the free base or acid with stoichiometric amounts or with an excess of the desired salt-forming inorganic or organic acid or base in a suitable solvent or various combinations of solvents.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the acids of Formula I are also readily prepared by conventional procedures such as treating an acid of Formula I with an appropriate amount of a base, such as an alkali or alkaline earth metal hydroxide e.g. sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium, or magnesium, or an organic base such as an amine, e.g., dibenzylethylenediamine, trimethylamine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, benzylamine and the like, or a quaternary ammonium hydroxide such as tetramethylammonium hydroxide and the like.

An embodiment of this invention is the preparation of compounds of Formula II.

The ability of the compounds of Formula I to antagonize CCK and gastrin makes these compounds useful as pharmaceutical agents for mammals, especially for humans, for the treatment and prevention of disorders wherein CCK and/or gastrin may be involved. Examples of such disease states include gastrointestinal disorders, especially such as irritable bowel syndrome, gastroesophageal reflux disease or ulcers, excess pancreatic or gastric secretion, acute pancreatitis, or motility disorders; central nervous system disorders, caused by CCK interactions with dopamine, such as neuroleptic disorders, tardive dyskinesia, Parkinson's disease, psychosis or Gilles de la Tourette Syndrome; disorders of appetite regulatory systems; Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, antral G cell hyperplasia, or pain (potentiation of opiate analgesia); as well as certain tumors of the lower esophagus, stomach, intestines and colon.

The compounds of Formula I thereof, may be administered to a human subject either alone or, preferably, in combination with pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers or diluents, optionally with known adjuvants, such as alum, in a pharmaceutical composition, according to standard pharmaceutical practice. The compounds can be administered orally or parenterally, including intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous and topical administration.

For oral use of an antagonist of CCK, according to this invention, the selected compounds may be administered, for example, in the form of tablets or capsules, or as an aqueous solution or suspension. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch, and lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are commonly added. For oral administration in capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried corn starch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening and/or flavoring agents may be added. For intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous and intravenous use, sterile solutions of the active ingredient are usually prepared, and the pH of the solutions should be suitably adjusted and buffered. For intravenous use, the total concentration of solutes should be controlled in order to render the preparation isotonic.

When a compound according to Formula I is used as an antagonist of CCK or gastrin in a human subject, the daily dosage will normally be determined by the prescribing physician with the dosage generally varying according to the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, as well as the severity of the patient's symptoms. However, in most instances, an effective daily dosage will be in the range of from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg of body weight, and preferably, of from 0.5 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg of body weight, administered in single or divided doses. In some cases, however, it may be necessary to use dosages outside these limits.

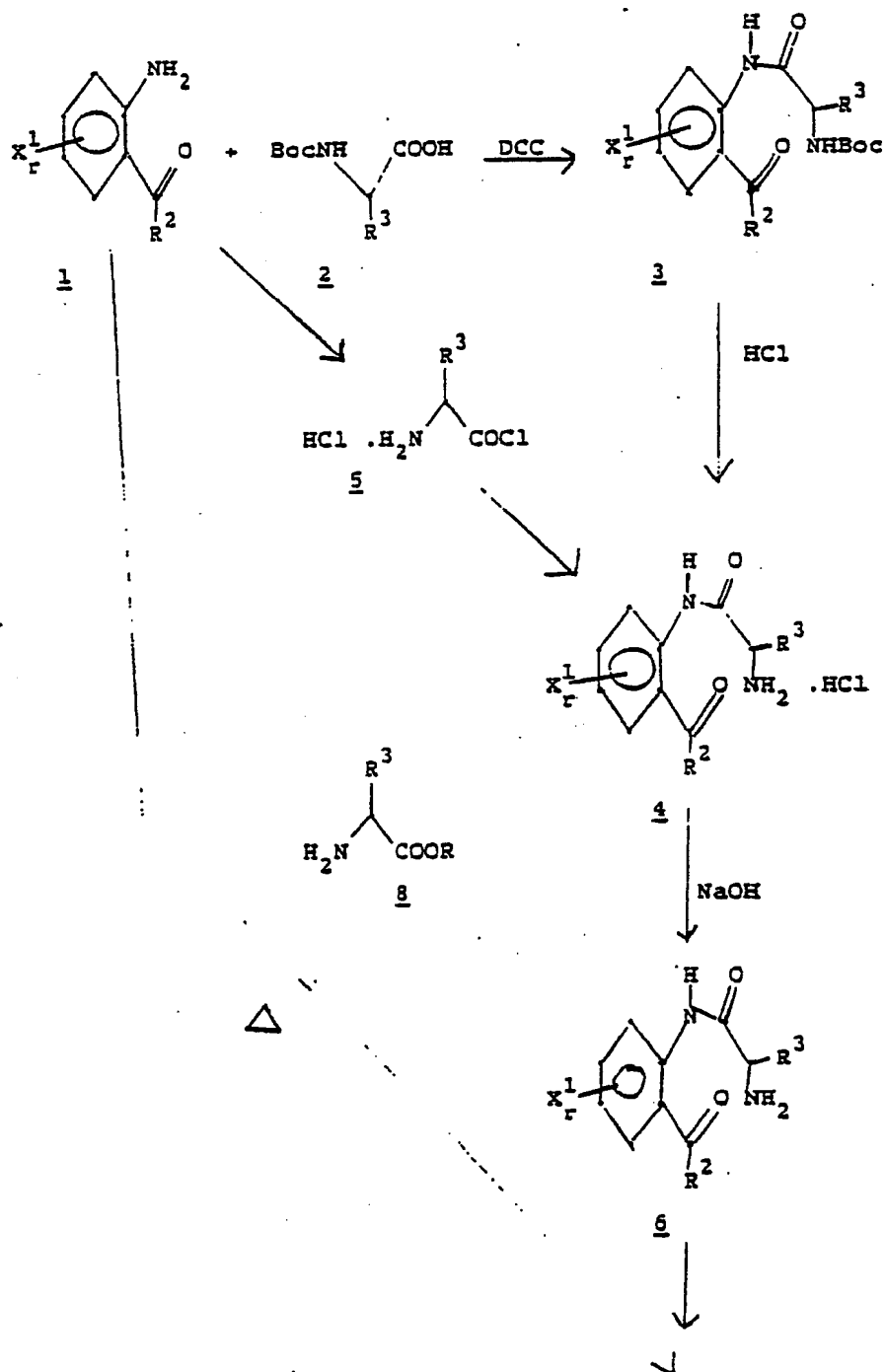
In the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome, for instance, 0.1 to 10 mg/kg of a CCK antagonist might be administered orally (p.o.), divided into two doses per day (b.i.d.). In treating delayed gastric emptying, the dosage range would probably be the same, although the drug might be administered either intravenously (I.V.) or orally, with the I.V. dose probably tending to be slightly lower due to better availability. Acute pancreatitis might be treated preferentially in an I.V. form, whereas spasm and/or reflex esophageal, chronic pancreatitis, post vagotomy diarrhea, anorexia or pain associated with biliary dyskinesia might indicate p.o. form administration.

In the use of a gastrin antagonist as a tumor palliative for gastrointestinal neoplasms with gastrin receptors, as a modulator of central nervous system activity, treatment of Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, or in the treatment of peptic ulcer disease, a dosage of 0.1 to 10 mg/kg administered one-to-four times daily might be indicated.

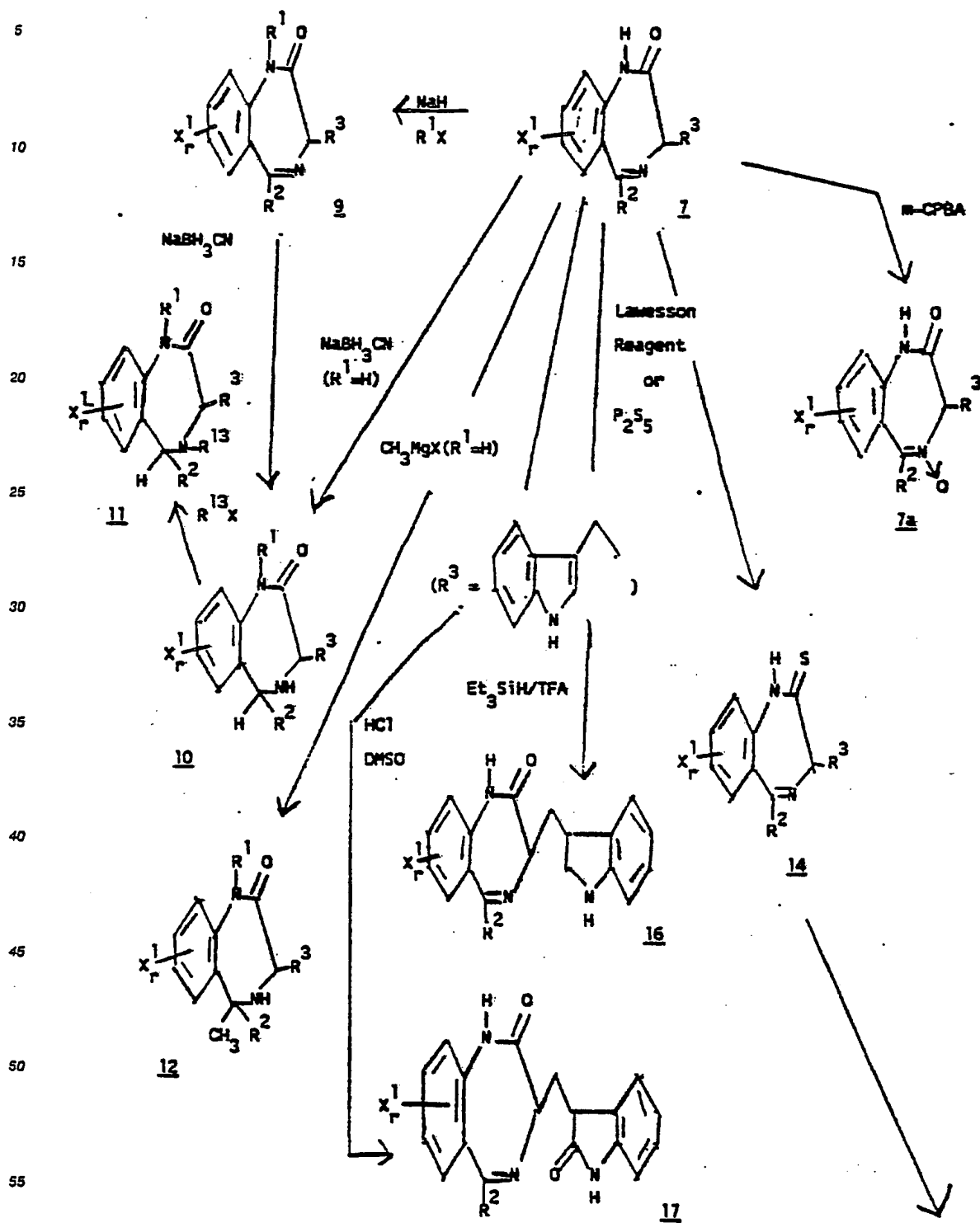
Because these compounds antagonize the function of CCK in animals, they may also be used as feed additives to increase the food intake of animals in daily dosage of approximately 0.05 to 50 mg/kg of body weight.

The compounds of Formula I are prepared according to the following schemes.

REACTION SCHEME I



REACTION SCHEME I (Cont'd)



REACTION SCHEME I (Cont'd)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

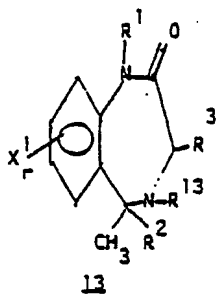
40

45

50

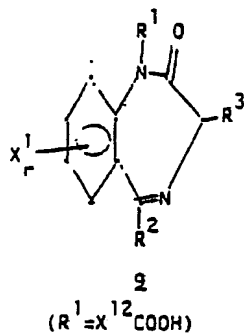
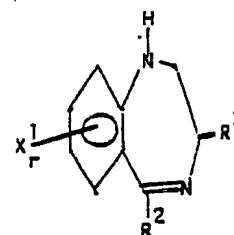
55

12

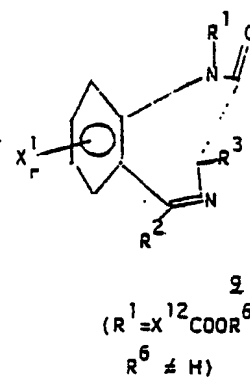
 $R^{13}X$ 

14 Raney

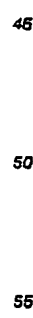
Nickel



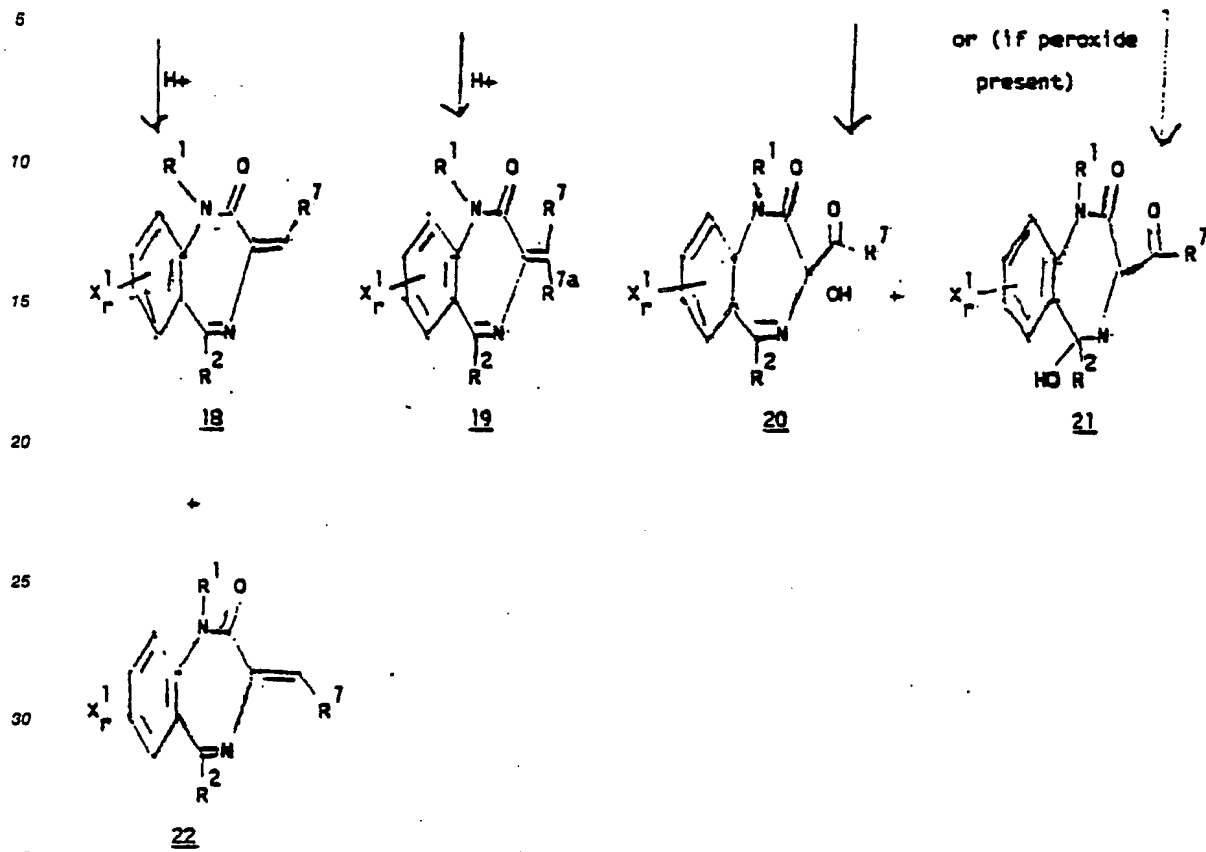
NaOH

 H_2O
 $(R^1 = X^{12}COOR^6,$
 $R^6 \neq H)$


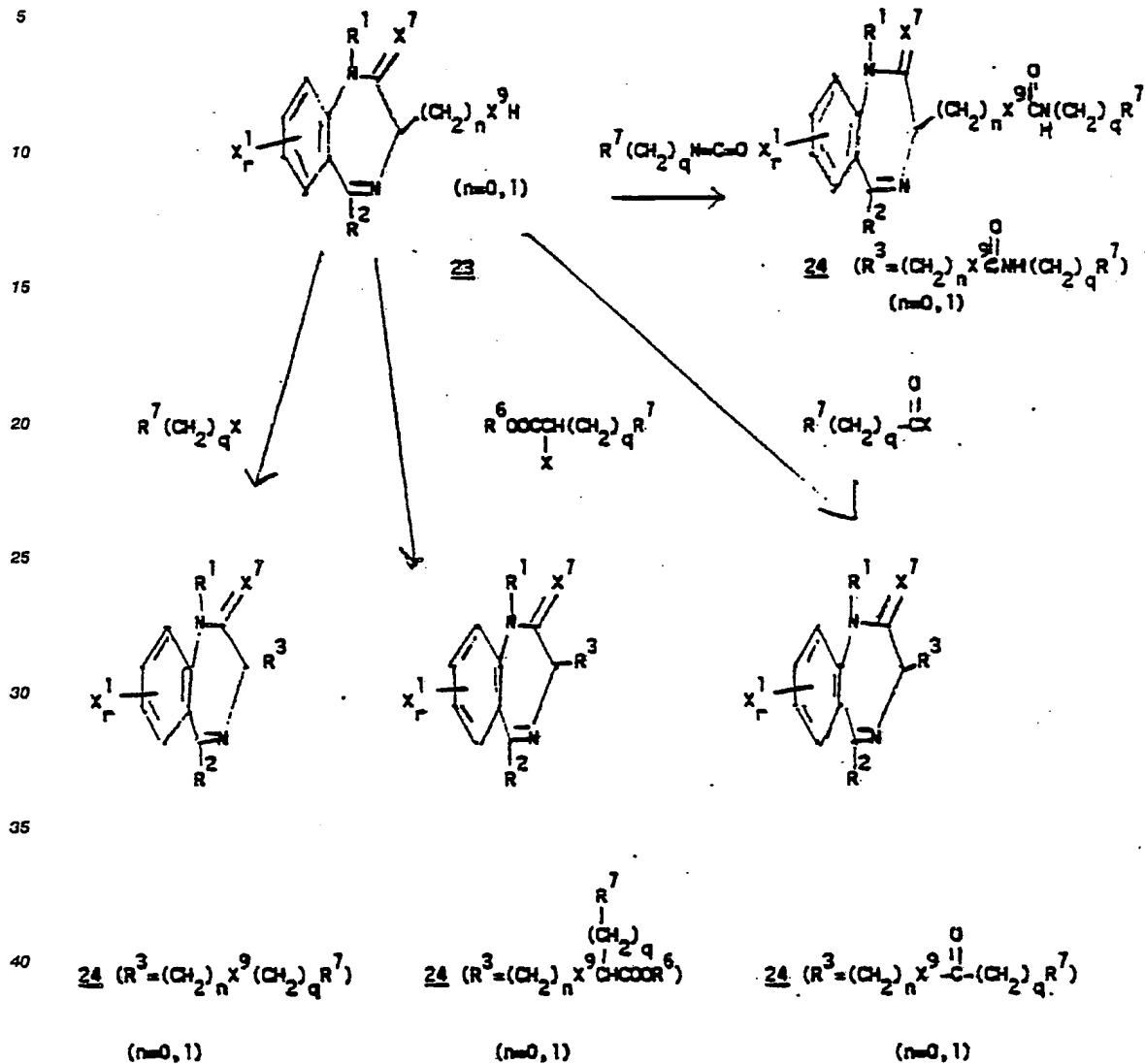
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55



REACTION SCHEME II (Cont'd)



REACTION SCHEME III



x = halo

REACTION SCHEME IIIa

5

10

15

20

25

30

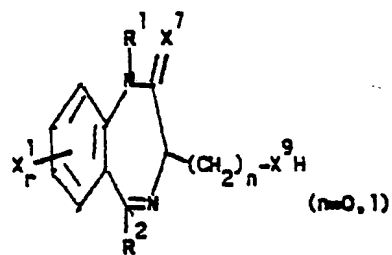
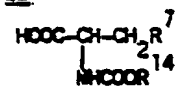
35

40

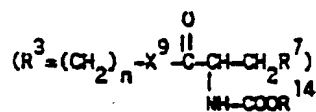
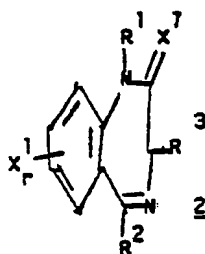
45

50

55

23

DCC, EDC or 1-BuOCCl



REACTION SCHEME IIId

5

10

15

20

25

30

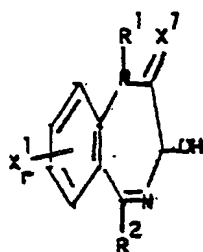
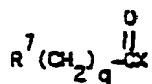
35

40

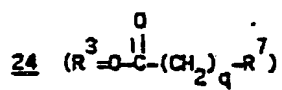
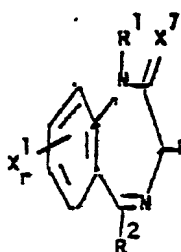
45

50

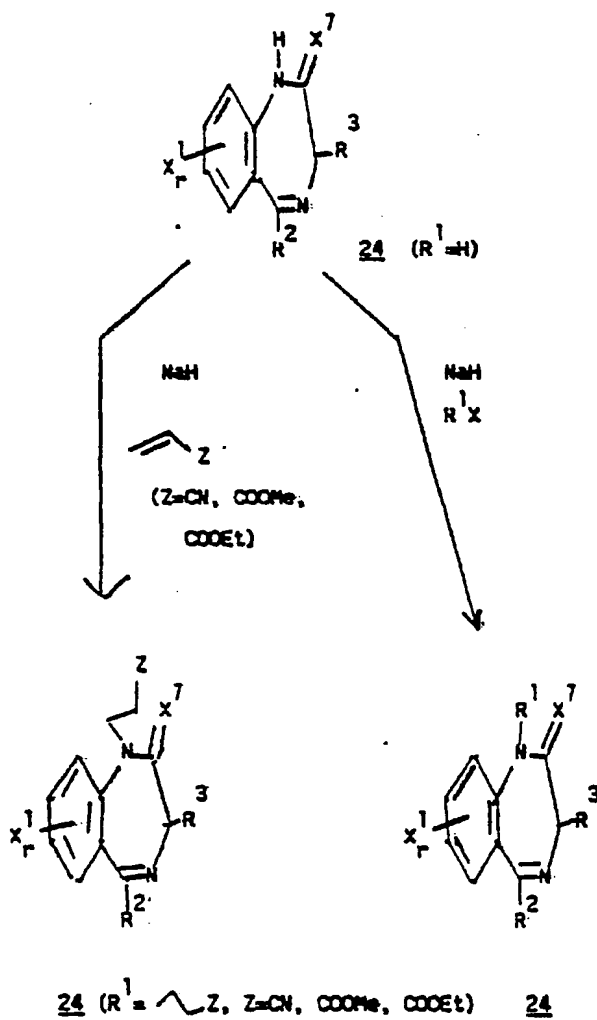
55

24 ($R^3 = OH$)

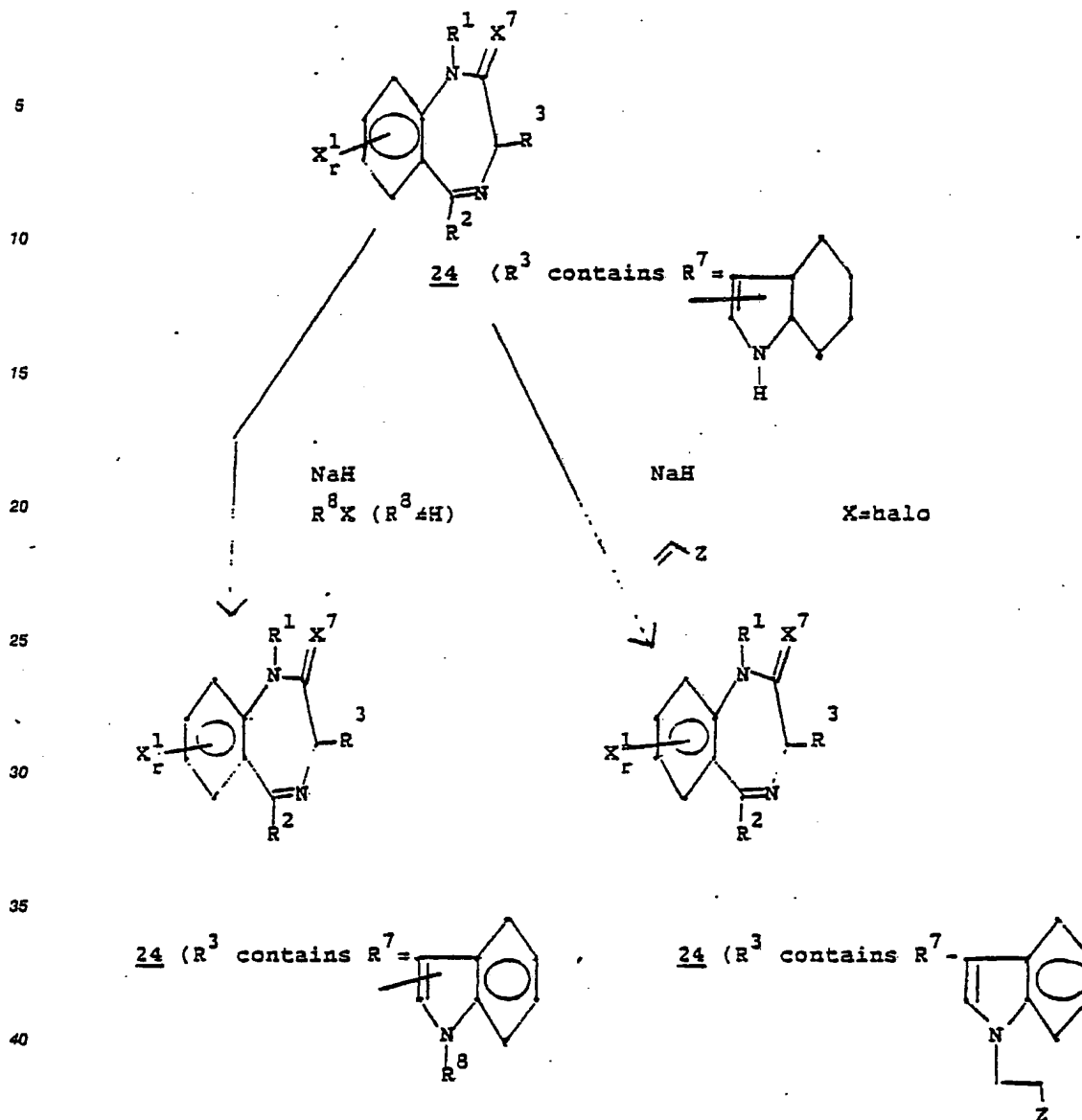
X=halo



REACTION SCHEME IIIC

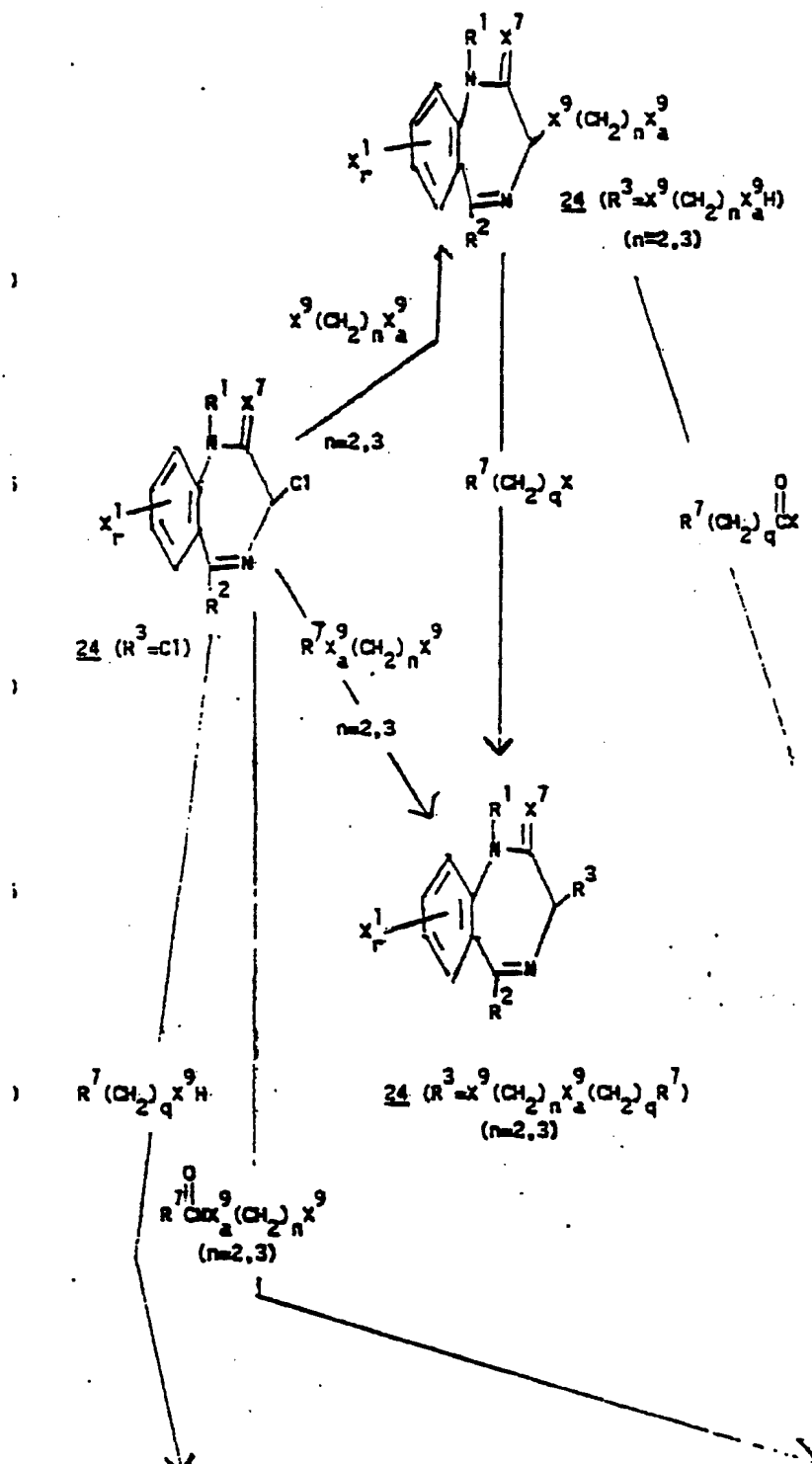


REACTION SCHEME IIIId

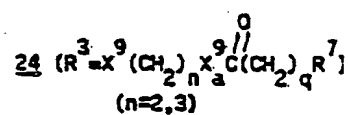
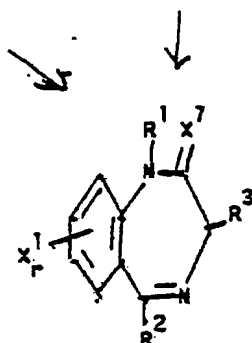
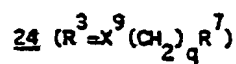
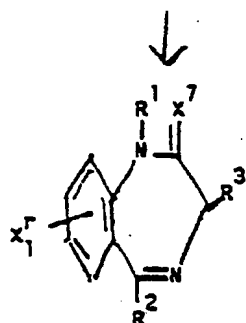


Where, in the 24 compound, R^1 and/or R^2 is an ester [$(X^{12})COO-C_1-C_2$ alkyl] moiety, this group can be conventionally hydrolyzed to obtain the corresponding acid moiety or treated with NH_3 to obtain the corresponding amide moiety.

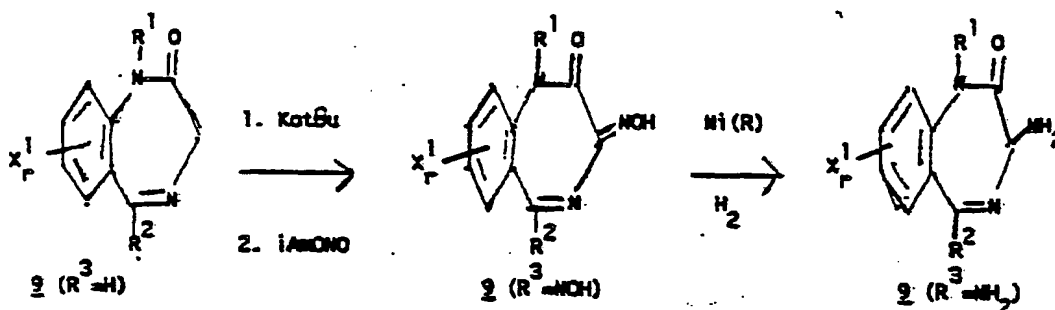
REACTION SCHEME IV



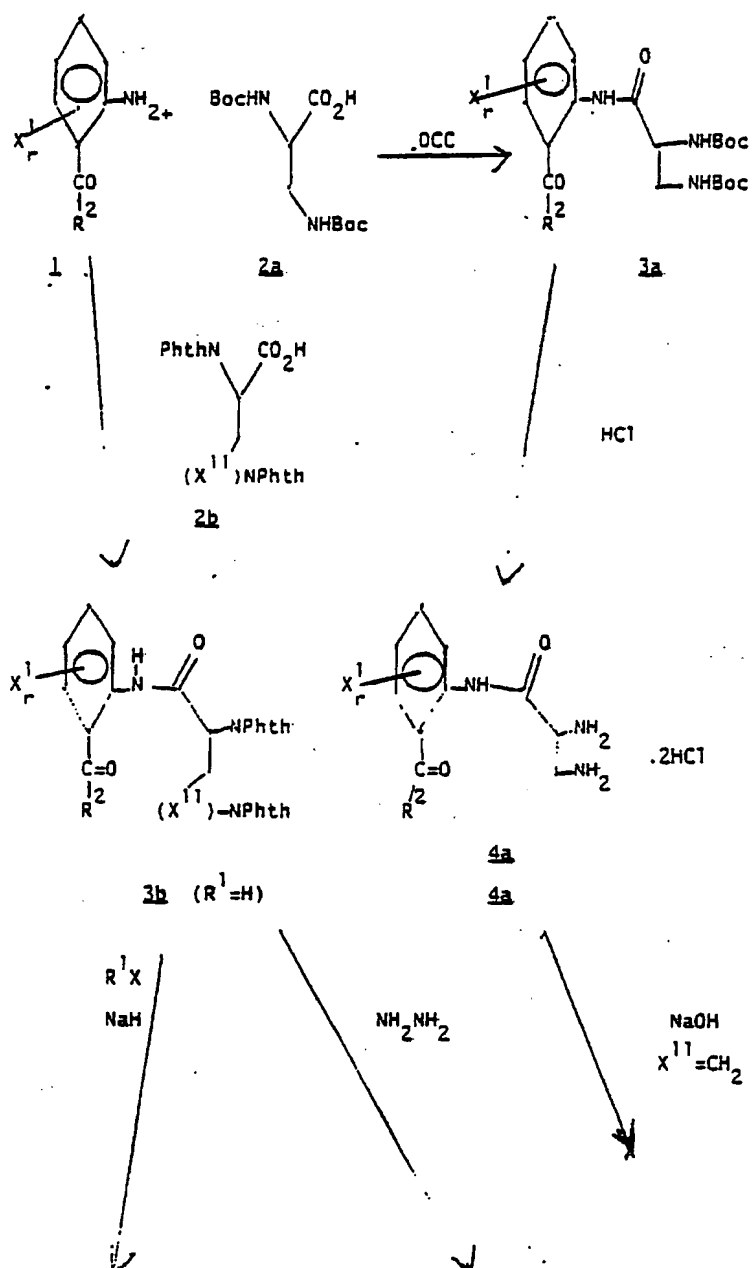
REACTION SCHEME IV (cont'd)



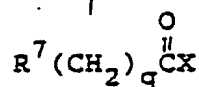
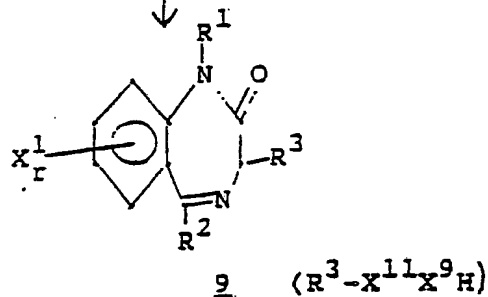
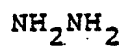
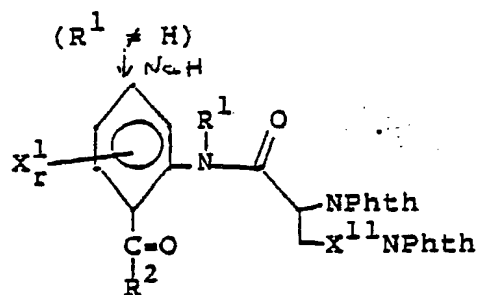
SCHEME IVa



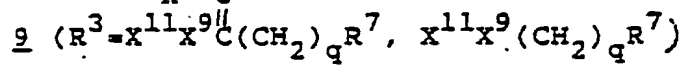
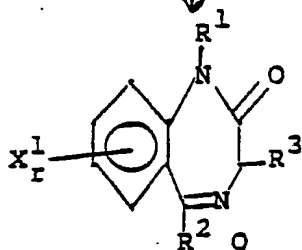
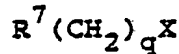
REACTION SCHEME V

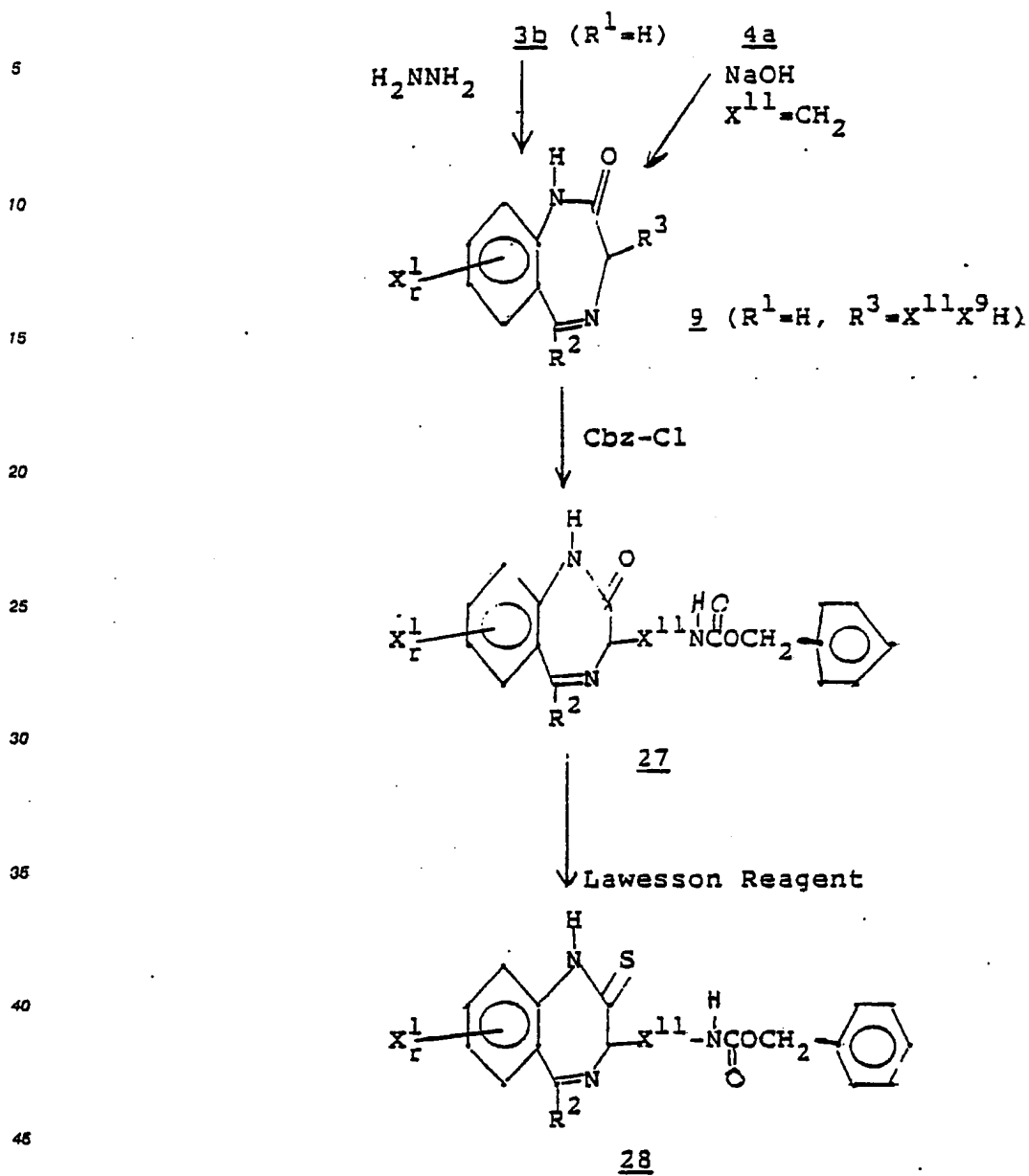


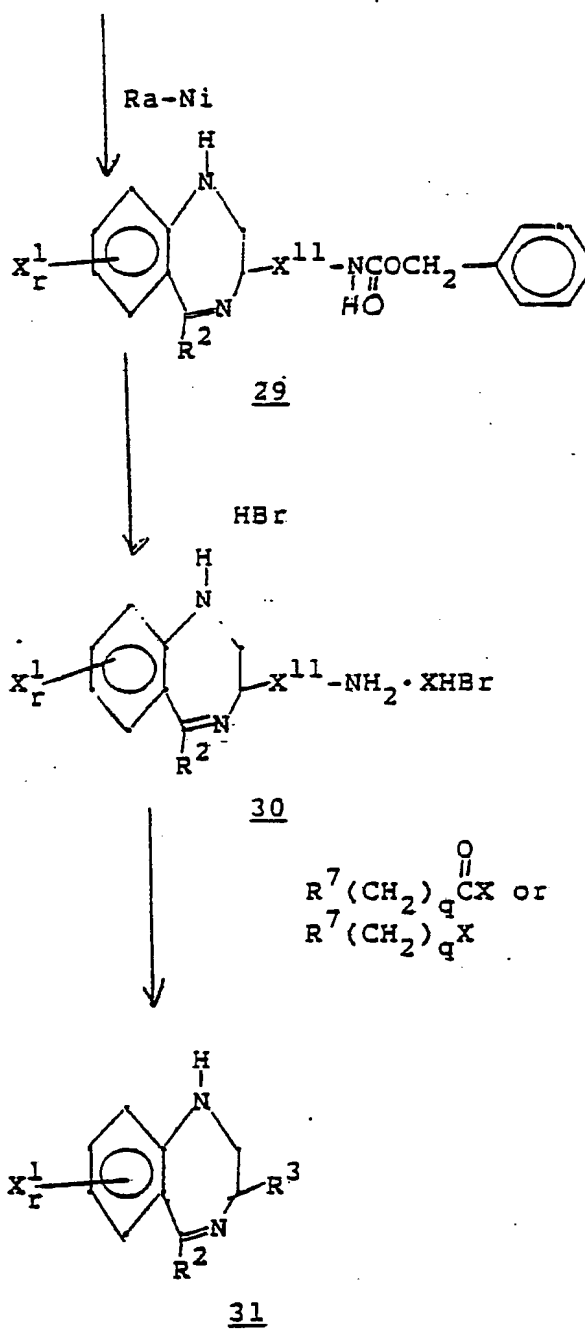
REACTION SCHEME V (cont'd)

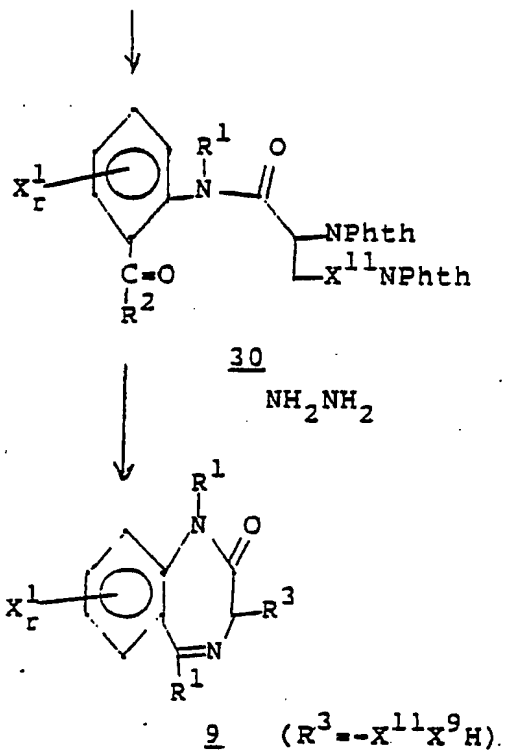


or



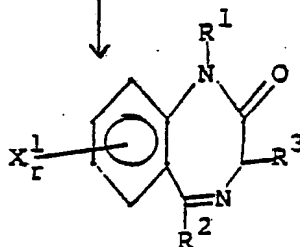
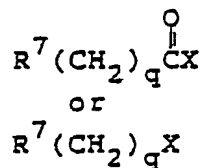
REACTION SCHEME V (cont'd)

REACTION SCHEME V (cont'd)

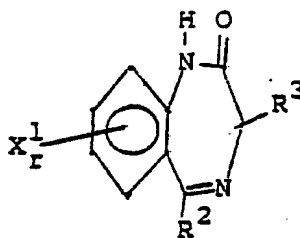
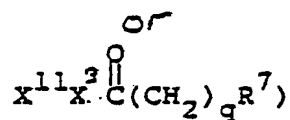
REACTION SCHEME V (cont'd)

REACTION SCHEME V (cont'd)

9 ($R^3 = -X^{11}X^9H$)



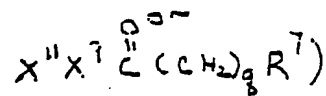
9 ($R^3 = X^{11}X^9(CH_2)_qR^7$)



9 ($R^1 = H, R^3 = X^{11}X^9H$)

NaH, R^2X

9 ($R^1 = H, R^3 = X^{11}X^9(CH_2)_qR^7$)

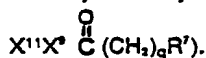


2-Aminoarylketones 1, (Scheme I) preferably 2-amino-benzophenones containing various substituents in the aryl rings, preferably halo substituents, are coupled to N-protected D-amino acids 2 (preferably, Boc-amino acids) using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) or other conventional peptide coupling reagent. The product 3 is N-deprotected by treatment with acid, preferably anhydrous HCl in ethyl acetate, to give the α -aminoacyl derivative 4 of the 2-aminoarylketone. Alternatively, this same product is obtained by treatment of the 2-aminoarylketone 1 with the acid chloride hydrochloride 5 of the D-amino acid, which is prepared from the amino acid with $\text{PCl}_5\text{-AcCl}$.

Treatment of this α -aminoacyl derivative 4 with base, preferably aqueous sodium hydroxide in methanol, gives the free base 6 which is cyclized to the 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepine 7 upon stirring in the methanolic base for 2-120 hours, preferably 48 hours. Alternatively, the 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepine 7 is obtained by heating the 2-aminoarylketone 1 with the ester 8, preferably methyl or ethyl, of the D-amino acid, preferably in refluxing pyridine, for 2-48 hours, preferably for 18 hours.

Alternatively (Scheme V), the ketones 1 may be coupled with N-phthalylamino acids such as 2b to give the products 3b using DCC or other conventional peptide coupling reagent. 3b may be deprotected and cyclized to 9 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{H}$, $\text{R}^3 = \text{X}^1\text{X}^2\text{H}$) by treating with hydrazine. Alternatively, 3b may be first alkylated by treatment with sodium hydride followed by an alkyl halide in dimethylformamide (DMF) to give the alkyl derivative 3c. Treating this product with hydrazine gives the N¹-alkylbenzodiazepine, 9 ($\text{R}^3 = \text{X}^1\text{X}^2\text{H}$).

9 ($\text{R}^3 = \text{X}^1\text{X}^2\text{H}$) are alkylated by treatment with alkyl halide or dialkyl sulfate or acylated by treatment with acid halides or anhydrides, preferably in the presence of base such as triethyl amine. The products are the alkyl and acyl derivatives 9 ($\text{R}^3 = \text{X}^1\text{X}^2(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{R}^7$ and $\text{R}^3 =$



Alternatively, protection of the 3-amino function in 9 ($\text{R}^3 = \text{X}^1\text{NH}_2$), preferably with benzylchloroformate affords the acyl derivative 27. Treatment of this material with P_2S_5 or preferably with Lawesson's reagent in toluene gives the thioamide 28 which is converted to the amine 29 with Raney nickel in ethanol. Deprotection of the resulting product 29 via hydrogenolysis, or preferably by the action of hydrobromic acid, yields the corresponding amino compound 30. Alkylation of 30 by treatment with alkyl halide or dialkyl sulfonate or acylation with carboxylic acid halide or carboxylic acid anhydride in the presence of an acid binding agent such as triethylamine or preferably with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a peptide coupling reagent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide gives the alkyl or acyl derivatives 31.

3,5-Disubstituted benzodiazepines 7 (Scheme I) are also treated with sodium hydride in dimethylformamide (DMF), followed by an alkyl halide, to give the 1-alkyl derivatives 9. These or the parent 1-unsubstituted compound 7 are reduced, preferably with sodium cyanoborohydride and acetic acid at 15° , to give the corresponding 4,5-dihydro compounds 10. These are alkylated on N₁ by treatment with the alkyl halide or dialkyl sulfate. Alternatively, the 4,5-dihydro compounds are acylated on N₁ by treatment with acyl halides or anhydrides, preferably in the presence of base such as triethylamine. The products are the alkyl and acyl derivatives 11. Alternatively, where R^1 is $-\text{X}^1\text{COOR}^4$ (R^4 not = H), 9 are treated with a base such as sodium hydroxide in methanol to give the acids 9 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{X}^1\text{COOH}$).

The 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepines 7 are treated with alkyl- or arylmagnesium halides, preferably methylmagnesium iodide, to give the dihydro compounds 12. The products are alkylated and acylated on nitrogen, as described for the 3,5-disubstituted-4,5-dihydro derivatives, to give the derivatives 13.

The 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepines 7 are treated with P_2S_5 or Lawesson's reagent (2,4-bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,4-dithioxo-1,3,2,4-dithiadiphosphetane) to give the 2-thiones 14. These are reduced with Raney nickel to the 2-unsubstituted compounds 15. The latter may be alkylated with alkyl halide or sulfate, acylated with acyl halide or anhydride, reduced with sodium cyanoborohydride, or substituted with alkyl- or aryl magnesium halide as described for 7 above.

Where the 3-position in a 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepine 7 bears a substituent containing an indole moiety, preferably 3-indolylmethyl, reduction with triethylsilane/TFA provides the corresponding indoline 18. Alternatively, oxidation with HCl-dimethylsulfoxide provides the oxindole 17. 16 and 17 may be subjected to the reactions described for 7 to obtain alkyl, acyl, and dihydro derivatives. Dialkyl, alkylacyl, and trialkyl compounds may also be made using these methods.

The 3,5-disubstituted benzodiazepines 7 may also be oxidized, preferably with m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, to give the corresponding 4-N-oxides 7a.

Alternatively, (Scheme II) 3-unsubstituted-5-substituted-1-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines 9 ($\text{R}^1 = \text{H}$) prepared as described in the prior art may be treated with base, preferably lithium diisopropylamide, in an inert solvent, preferably THF, according to the procedure of J. Org. Chem., 48 4945 (1981). The resulting salt may be alkylated to obtain 9 with, for example, benzyl bromide or gramine

methiodide. The resulting racemates may be resolved to obtain the preferred 3(R) enantiomers, or may be used as such.

Alternatively, the salt may be treated with an alkyl or aryl aldehyde, ketone, or acid halide or anhydride to give the 1-hydroxymethylene compounds



derivatives $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C} \end{array} \text{R}^7 \right)$ and $\underline{32} \left(R^3 = \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C} \end{array} \text{R}^7 \right)$. If the acid halide reaction is carried out in solvent containing peroxide, the 3-and 5-hydroxy analogs $\underline{20}$ and $\underline{21}$ (resp.) may be obtained.

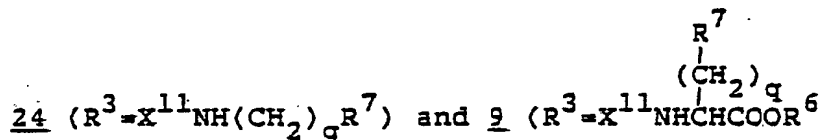
The hydroxymethylene compounds $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \text{R}^7 \end{array} \right)$

or $\left(R^3 = \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C} \end{array} \text{R}^7 \right)$ may be treated with acids, preferably trifluoroacetic acid, to obtain the olefins $\underline{18}$, $\underline{19}$, and/or $\underline{22}$.

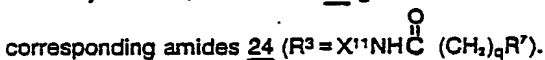
Alternatively, 3-substituted benzodiazepines $\underline{9}$ may be obtained by treating the 3-unsubstituted compound $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{H} \right)$ with 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0] undec-7-ene (DBU) and alkylating agent such as alkyl halide or sulfate or, preferably, gramine methiodide. Resolution to obtain the preferred 3(R) enantiomer may be carried out as described above.

3-Amino-5-substituted-1-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}_2 \right)$ are prepared as described in the prior art. Alternatively, $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}_2 \right)$ are prepared as shown in Scheme IVa. Treatment of the 3-unsubstituted compound $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{H} \right)$ with a suitable base, preferably potassium t-butoxide, followed by a nitrosating agent, preferably isoamyl nitrate, provides the oxime $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{=NOH} \right)$. Reduction, preferably with Raney nickel, gives the 3-amino compounds $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}_2 \right)$. Alternatively, $\underline{9} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}_2 \right)$ are prepared by the method disclosed in U.S. Patent 4,628,084.

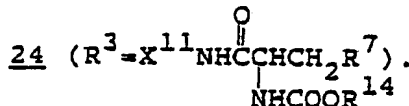
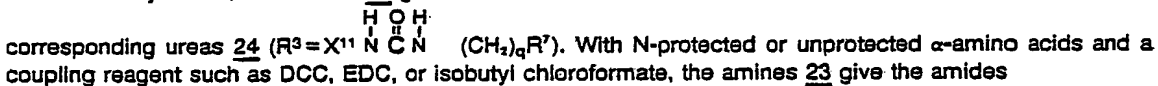
3-Amino and 3-aminomethyl-5-substituted-1-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines $\underline{23}$ (Scheme III) are alkylated with alkyl halides or with α -halo acids and esters to give the alkyl derivatives



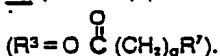
With acyl halides, the amines $\underline{23}$ give the



With isocyanates, the amines $\underline{23}$ give the



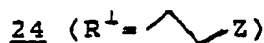
3-Hydroxy-5-substituted-7-substituted or unsubstituted-1-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines $\underline{24} \left(R^3 = \text{OH} \right)$ (Scheme IIIb) are acylated with acyl halides to give the esters $\underline{24}$.



3-Chloro-5-substituted-1-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines $\underline{24} \left(R^3 = \text{Cl} \right)$ (Scheme IV) may be used to monoalkylate amines to give the 3-substituted amino compounds $\underline{24} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}_2 \right)$. The 3-chloro compounds $\underline{29}$ may also be used to monoalkylate 1,2-ethanediamine and 1,3-propanediamine to give the compounds $\underline{24} \left(R^3 = \text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_q \text{NH}_2 \right)$. These may be alkylated to provide $\underline{24} \left(R^3 = \text{NHX}^{11} \text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_q \text{R}^7 \right)$ or

acylated to give 24 ($R^3 = \text{NHX}^{11}\text{NH} \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} \text{C} (\text{CH}_2)_q \text{R}'$). Alternatively, the latter two compounds may be obtained from the previously mono-alkylated or acylated diamine and chloro compound 24 ($R^3 = \text{Cl}$).

3-Substituted-5-substituted-7-substituted or unsubstituted benzodiazepines 24 ($R^1 = \text{H}$) (Scheme IIIC) may be treated with sodium hydride in a suitable solvent, such as DMF, followed by an alkyl halide to provide the 1-alkyl derivatives 24. When an acrylate such as methyl or ethyl acrylate or acrylonitrile is substituted for the alkyl halide, the 1-(2-substituted)ethyl compounds



are obtained.

When R^3 contains R' where R' is 1-unsubstituted-2-or 3-indolyl (Scheme IIId), the compounds 24 may be further alkylated by treatment with sodium hydride followed by an alkyl halide or an acrylate, such as methyl or ethyl acrylate or acrylonitrile, or an activated amino acid such as Boc-phenylalanine anhydride to give the corresponding 1-substituted indole compounds 24 (Scheme IIId) in which R^3 is as defined herein and R^4 is other than hydrogen.

The compounds 24 wherein R^1 and/or R^4 is $\text{X}^{12}\text{-COOMe}$ or $\text{X}^{12}\text{-COOEt}$ may be treated with sodium hydroxide in an aqueous solvent, preferably aqueous solvent, preferably aqueous methanol, and then acidified to give the corresponding acids 24, wherein R^1 and/or R^4 is X^{12}COOH . Alternatively, these same compounds may be treated with aqueous or anhydrous ammonia to give the amides 24 wherein R^1 and/or R^4 is $\text{Y}^{12}\text{CONH}_2$.

In cases where the starting materials are optically active, the chirality at C_2 is controlled by the synthesis. When racemic starting materials are employed, racemic products are obtained. The enantiomers may be separated by resolution.

In Vitro Activity of Compounds of Formula I

The biological activity of the compounds of Formula I have been evaluated using 1.) an ^{125}I -CCK receptor binding assay and in vitro isolated tissue preparations and 2.) ^{125}I -gastrin and ^3H -pentagastrin binding assays.

Materials and Methods

1. CCK Receptor Binding (Pancreas)

CCK-33 was radiolabeled with ^{125}I -Bolton Hunter reagent (2000 Ci/mmol) as described by Sankara et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 254: 9349-9351, 1979). Receptor binding was performed according to Innis and Snyder (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 77: 6917-6921, 1980) with the minor modification of adding the additional protease inhibitors, phenylmethane sulfonyl fluoride and o-phenanthroline. The latter two compounds have no effect on the ^{125}I -CCK receptor binding assay.

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (200-350g) were sacrificed by decapitation. The whole pancreas was dissected free of fat tissue and was homogenized in 20 volumes of ice-cold 50 mM, Tris HCl (pH 7.7 at 25°C) with a Brinkmann Polytron PT 10. The homogenates were centrifuged at 48,000 g for 10 min. Pellets were resuspended in Tris Buffer, centrifuged as above and resuspended in 200 volumes of binding assay buffer (50 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.7 at 25°C, 5 mM dithiothreitol, 0.1 mM bacitracin, 1.2 mM phenylmethane sulfonyl fluoride and 0.5 mM o-phenanthroline). For the binding assay, 25 μl of buffer (for total binding) or unlabeled CCK-8 sulfate to give a final concentration of 1 μM (for nonspecific binding) or the compounds of Formula I (for determination of inhibition of ^{125}I -CCK binding) and 25 μl of ^{125}I -CCK-33 (30,000-40,000 cpm) were added to 450 μl of the membrane suspensions in microfuge tubes. All assays were run in duplicate or triplicate. The reaction mixtures were incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes and centrifuged in a Beckman Microfuge (4 minutes) immediately after adding 1 ml of ice-cold incubation buffer. The supernatant was aspirated and discarded, pellets were counted with a Beckman gamma 5000. For Scatchard analysis (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 51: 680, 1949), ^{125}I -CCK-33 was progressively diluted with increasing concentrations of CCK-33.

2. CCK Receptor Binding (Brain)

CCK-33 was radiolabeled and the binding was performed according to the description for the pancreas method with modifications according to Salto *et al.*, J. Neurochem. 37:483-490, 1981.

Male Hartley guinea pigs (300-500g) were sacrificed by decapitation and the brains were removed and placed in ice-cold 50 mM, Tris HCl plus 7.58 g/l Trizma-7.4 (pH 7.4 at 25°C). Cerebral cortex was dissected and used as a receptor source. Each gram of fresh guinea pig brain tissue was homogenized in 10 ml of Tris/Trizma buffer with a Brinkman polytron PT-10. The homogenates were centrifuged at 42,000 g for 15 minutes. Pellets were resuspended in Tris Buffer, centrifuged as above and resuspended in 200 volumes of binding assay buffer (10 mM N-2-hydroxyethyl-piperazine-N'-2-ethane sulfonic acid (HEPES), 5 mM MgCl₂, 0.25 mg/ml bacitracin, 1 mM ethylene glycol-bis-(β -aminoethylether-N,N'-tetraacetic acid) (EGTA) and 0.4% bovine serum albumin (BSA)). For the binding assay, 25 μ l of buffer (for total binding) or unlabeled CCK-8 sulfate to give a final concentration of 1 μ M (for nonspecific binding) or the compounds of Formula I (for determination of inhibition of ¹²⁵I-CCK binding) and 25 μ l of ¹²⁵I-CCK-33 (30,000-40,000 cpm) were added to 450 μ l of the membrane suspensions in microfuge tubes. All assays were run in duplicate or triplicate. The reaction mixtures were incubated at 25°C for 2 hours and centrifuged in a Beckman Microfuge (4 minutes) immediately after adding 1 ml of ice-cold incubation buffer. The supernatant was aspirated and discarded, pellets were counted with a Beckman gamma 5000.

The compounds of Formula I can be determined to be competitive antagonists of CCK according to the following assays.

3. Isolated guinea pig gall bladder

Male Hartley guinea pigs (400-600 g) are sacrificed by decapitation. The whole gall bladder is dissected free from adjacent tissues and cut into two equal halves. The gall bladder strips are suspended along the axis of the bile duct in a 5 ml organ bath under 1 g tension. The organ bath contains a Krebs's bicarbonate solution (NaCl 118 mM, KCl 4.75 mM, CaCl₂ 2.54 mM, KH₂PO₄ 1.19 mM, Mg SO₄ 1.2 mM, NaHCO₃ 25 mM and dextrose 11 mM) maintained at 32°C and bubbled with 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂. Isometric contractions are recorded using Statham (60 g; 0.12 mm) strain gauges and a Hewlett-Packard (77588) recorder. The tissues are washed every 10 minutes for 1 hour to obtain equilibrium prior to the beginning of the study. CCK-8 is added cumulatively to the baths and EC₅₀'s determined using regression analysis. After washout (every 10 minutes for 1 hour), the compound of Formula I is added at least 5 minutes before the addition of CCK-8 and the EC₅₀ of CCK-8 in the presence of the compound of Formula I similarly determined.

4. Isolated longitudinal muscle of guinea pig ileum

Longitudinal muscle strips with attached nerve plexus are prepared as described in Brit. J. Pharmac. 23: 356-363, 1964; J. Physiol. 194: 13-33, 1969. Male Hartley guinea pigs are decapitated and the ileum removed (10 cm of the terminal ileum is discarded and the adjacent 20 cm piece used). A piece (10 cm) of the ileum is stretched on a glass pipette. Using a cotton applicator to stroke tangentially away from the mesentery attachment at one end, the longitudinal muscle is separated from the underlying circular muscle. The longitudinal muscle is then tied to a thread and by gently pulling, stripped away from the entire muscle. A piece of approximately 2 cm is suspended in 5 ml organ bath containing Krebs solution and bubbled with 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂ at 37°C under 0.5 g tension. CCK-8 is added cumulatively to the baths and EC₅₀ values in the presence and absence of compounds of Formula I determined as described in the gall bladder protocol (above).

Gastrin Antagonism

Gastrin antagonist activity of compounds of Formula I is determined using the following assay.

Gastrin Receptor Binding in Guinea Pig Gastric Glands

Preparation of guinea pig gastric mucosal glands

Guinea pig gastric mucosal glands were prepared by the procedure of Berglingh and Obrink Acta Physiol. Scand. 98: 150 (1978) with a slight modification according to Praissman et al. C. J. Receptor Res. 3: (1983). Gastric mucosa from guinea pigs (300-500 g body weight, male Hartley) were washed thoroughly and minced with fine scissors in standard buffer consisting of the following: 130 mM NaCl, 12 mM NaHCO₃, 3 mM NaH₂PO₄, 3 mM Na₂HPO₄, 3 mM K₂HPO₄, 2 mM MgSO₄, 1 mM CaCl₂, 5 mM glucose and 4 mM L-glutamine, 25 mM HEPES at pH 7.4. The minced tissues were washed and then incubated in a 37°C shaker bath for 40 minutes with the buffer containing 0.1% collagenase and 0.1% BSA and bubbled with 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂. The tissues were passed twice through a 5 ml glass syringe to liberate the gastric glands, and then filtered through 200 mesh nylon. The filtered glands were centrifuged at 270 g for 5 minutes and washed twice by resuspension and centrifugation.

15 Binding studies

The washed guinea pig gastric glands prepared as above were resuspended in 25 ml of standard buffer containing 0.25 mg/ml of bacitracin. For binding studies, to 220 µl of gastric glands in triplicate tubes, 10 µl of buffer (for total binding) or gastrin (1 µM final concentration, for nonspecific binding) or test compound and 10 µl of ¹²⁵I-gastrin (NEN, 2200 Ci/mmol, 25 pM final) or ³H-pentagastrin (NEN 22 Ci/mmol, 1 nM final) were added. The tubes were aerated with 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂ and capped. The reaction mixtures after incubation at 25°C for 30 minutes were filtered under reduced pressure on glass G/F B filters (Whatman) and immediately washed further with 4 x 4 ml of standard buffer containing 0.1% BSA. The radioactivity on the filters was measured using a Beckman gamma 5500 for ¹²⁵I-gastrin or liquid scintillation counting for ³H-pentagastrin.

In Vitro Results30 1. Effect of the Compounds of Formula I on ¹²⁵I-CCK-33 receptor binding

The preferred compounds of Formula I are those which inhibited specific ¹²⁵I-CCK-33 binding in a concentration dependent manner.

Scatchard analysis of specific ¹²⁵I-CCK-33 receptor binding in the absence and presence of the compounds of Formula I indicated the compound of Formula I competitively inhibited specific ¹²⁵I-CCK-33 receptor binding since it increased the K_D (dissociation constant) without affecting the B_{max} (maximum receptor number). A K_i value (dissociation constant of inhibitor) of the compounds of Formula I was estimated.

The data of Table 1 were obtained for compounds of Formula I.

TABLE I
CCK Receptor Binding Results

Compound of Example	IC ₅₀ (uM)		125I-Gastrin Gastric Glands
	125I-CCK Pancreas	125I-CCK Brain	
1	67	>100	167
2 & 3	0.4	81.5	40
4a & 44	0.36	16.	49
4b	0.27	18	8
5	3.4	100	30
6	1.2	50	100
7	>100	100	>100
8	100	100	227
9	10.7	48	78
10	16.7	>100	47
12	4	>100	28
13	80	100	>100
14	42	60	12
15	60	80	38
16	>100	>100	128
17	23	100	200
18	49	61	62
19	33	>100	14
20	>100	>100	>100
21	100	>100	200
22	21	>100	161
23	10	>100	200
24	11	>100	161
25	12	>100	139
26	75	>100	100
27a	>100	>100	>1000

0 284 256

	27b	100	>100	>1000
	28	5	>100	200
	29	48	>100	80
5	30	>100	>100	>1000
	31	1.4	>100	200
	32	10.6	36	>100
10	33	>100	>100	238
	34	4.5	>100	167
	35	10	15	>100
15	36	0.3	30	>100
	37	2.2	30	58
	38	100	>100	>100
	39	100	30	23
20	40	3.6	>100	>100
	41	100	>100	25
	42	8.3	>100	24
25	43	0.3	23	5
	45	10.6	>100	>1000
	46	>100	>100	>1000
30	47	24	40	24
	48	54	33	8.4
	49	>100	100	34
35	50a	15	2.6	1.2
	50b	100	40	61
	51	>100	32	25
	52	>100	33	26
40	53a	100	4.2	0.85
	53b	19	100	>100
	55	7.6	38.6	76
45	57	2.9	100	700
	58	18	12	24
	59	1.4	>100	>100

50

55

0 284 256

	60	1.3	100	120
	62	>100	>100	>1000
	63	>100	>100	>1000
5	65	>100	>100	>1000
	66	22	100	7.4
	67	22	100	47
10	68	7	30	>100
	69	14	>100	350
	70	15	100	200
15	73	0.0047	8	4
	74	3	100	>100
	75	4.8	100	4.7
	76	1	11	32
20	77	6	20	250
	78	0.0014	5.5	0.65
	79a	0.0008	0.77	0.72
25	79b	0.0014	15	>2
	80	0.0023	3.4	2.9
	81a	0.0014	0.3	0.19
30	81b	0.0013	1	1.6
	82	2.7	12	>100
	83	0.7	13	26
	84a	1.9	>40	>40
35	84b	100	>100	55
	85a	100	>100	>100
	85b	>100	>100	>100
40	87	0.0008	0.27	0.17
	88	0.0006	0.3	0.027
	89	0.019	1.1	0.24
45	90	0.049	11	5.2
	91	0.0025	2.9	0.8
	92	0.0043	1.6	0.62

50

55

0 284 256

	93	0.7	2.9	2
	94	0.053	3.8	3.8
5	95 Z	100	34	>100
	95 E	25	33	>100
	96	17	>100	500
	97	20	>100	200
10	98	28	100	86
	99	10	74	80
	100	4	34	22
15	102	0.7	30	12.8
	103	1.4	11	5.8
	104	0.3	>100	>100
	105	0.0021	3	4.6
20	106	0.11	>50	>10
	107	0.049	50	>10
	108	0.15	>50	>10
25	109	1.1	8.4	18
	110	1	3.3	3.9
	111	0.007	40	8.4
30	112	24	>50	>10
	113	0.0015	5.6	0.39
	114	0.005	12	4.8
35	115	0.022	3.5	>10
	116	0.3	80	>10
	118	0.071	38	>10
	119	13	33	>10
40	120	0.12	50	>10
	121	0.011	5.5	3.8
	122	0.071	16	29
45	123	2.1	66	>10
	124	0.25	100	>10
	125	0.9	100	>10

50

55

0 284 256

	126	0.2	29	>10
	127	0.0047	7	6.3
5	128	0.009	32	11
	129	0.11	1.9	0.69
	130	0.041	>40	8.2
	131	0.0083	40	6.7
10	132	0.032	>100	8.2
	133	0.9	>40	110
	134	0.015	40	9.5
15	135	0.021	>40	5
	136	0.096	>40	5.4
	137	7.5	>40	52
20	138	58	100	>100
	139	3.4	>100	30
	140	0.081	75	4.3
	141	0.029	>40	25
25	142	0.066	18	2.4
	143	0.22	23	8
	144	0.48	43	9.4
30	145	0.24	65	36
	146	1.4	100	40
	147	0.5	>100	180
	148	1.8	100	31
35	149	0.73	>100	22
	150	1.7	83	130
	151	11	22	7.5
40	152	0.27	>100	>100
	153	1.7	>40	>40
	154	0.0035	3.5	0.5
45	155	1.5	>100	128
	156	0.0035	4	0.68
	157	0.019	8	2.4

50

55

0 284 258

	158	0.11	100	25
	159	0.0034	3	0.53
5	160	0.020	12	14
	161	6.2	70	19
	162	0.043	31	9
10	163	3.6	12	80
	164	100	18	>100
	165	27	8	>100
	166	1.6	12	29
15	167	0.00075	1.7	0.39
	168	0.015	2.4	2
	169	58	3.8	4.4
20	170	0.8	45	11
	171	9	5.6	5.8
	172	3.4	16	3.7
25	173	0.15	>40	28
	174	5.5	>40	18
	175	0.7	15	8
	176	1.0	10	3.2
30	177	0.018	3.7	0.55
	178	4.9	>100	>100
	179	4.4	3.6	18
35	180	0.016	>100	11
	181	0.002	9.3	4.4
	182	0.11	0.3	0.26
40	185	0.73	>100	22
	186	3.1	>100	>100
	187	0.003	1.3	5.3
	188	>30	3.2	1.3
45	189	1.1	>100	73
	190	0.78	>100	130
	191	0.80	>100	>100
50	192	0.0003	0.64	0.18

55

0 284 256

	193	1.6	>100	13
	194	0.22	0.0012	0.004
5	195	4.8	>0.1	0.4
	196	0.0009	2.4	1.9
	197	1.9	5.9	10
	198	>10	18	1.5
10	199	3.2	54	100
	200	0.1	63	67
	201	0.25	>100	>100
15	202	0.056	0.072	0.12
	203	0.0013	4.6	6.2
	204	0.37	0.001	0.0033
20	205	35	>0.3	33
	206	12	>100	>100
	207	115	3.3	4.2
	208	1.3	0.044	0.14
25	209	2.2	0.3	0.3
	210	0.3	10	21
	211	13	93	6.7
30	212	1.9	0.4	0.6
	213	2.1	0.38	0.28
	214	0.003	0.22	0.12
35	215	4.8	1.8	0.56
	216	0.001	2.4	1.7
	217	0.051	0.023	0.022
	218	0.0026	1.8	1.8
40	219	0.0005	1.4	0.44
	220	2.4	0.10	0.15
	221	0.4	0.0006	0.002
45	222	2.2	0.15	0.23
	223	0.14	>100	>100
	224	2.1	0.011	0.025

50

55

0 284 256

	225	4.7	>100	130
	226	<0.1	2.3	6.4
	227	6.6	50	>100
5	228	0.049	100	60
	229	1.2	0.44	0.26
	230	0.49	0.0051	0.035
10	231	0.58	2.7	2.9
	232	0.34	1.0	1.2
	233	0.026	0.41	0.58
15	234	1.1	0.0055	0.012
	235	29	1.7	1.4
	236	0.52	0.00028	0.0005
	237	1.2	0.008	0.0026
20	238	0.028	26	11
	239	1.7	0.038	0.0045
	240	1.3	2.9	7
25	241	0.93	1.4	0.95
	242	0.9	2.3	0.87
	243	0.68	2.8	3.6
30	244	0.95	0.74	0.5
	245	7.2	92	12
	246	0.0019	0.002	0.0024
	247	0.0062	0.003	0.0016
35	248	20	5.3	2.2
	249	0.41	0.022	0.012
	250	0.0083	0.032	0.009
40	251	0.49	0.86	0.42
	252	0.057	0.006	0.0035
	253	0.16	0.02	0.045
45	254	0.0009	0.32	0.11
	255	0.13	0.048	0.032
	256	0.21	0.046	0.0098

50

55

0 284 256

	257	0.026	0.067	0.048
	258	0.003	0.22	0.06
	259	0.046	0.066	0.014
5	260	6.8	38	>1
	261	0.43	11	3.2
	262	2.4	3	0.39
10	263	0.0081	0.0071	0.0031
	264	0.034	0.011	0.006
	265	0.0082	0.0098	0.0031
15	266	0.60	0.0022	0.0013
	267	0.0013	0.29	0.19
	268	0.33	2.1	0.42
	269	45	0.69	0.45
20	270	0.003	1.2	0.5
	271	0.01	0.054	0.01
	272	0.0044	0.005	0.0028
25	273	0.0086	0.079	0.057
	274	0.31	2.3	1.6
	275	0.020	0.11	0.12
30	275	0.00039	0.28	0.24
	277	0.018	0.86	2.6
	278	0.6	1.2	1
	279	0.011	0.31	0.6
35	280	0.015	0.97	0.25
	281	1.4	0.003	0.00066
	282	0.84	0.0038	0.0016
40	283	1.1	71	66
	284	0.017	0.00034	0.0005
	285	>0.1	0.00022	0.00026
45	286	>0.1	0.0038	0.0015
	287	0.00074	1.0	0.95
	288	0.075	0.042	0.054

50

55

	289	0.0001	0.089	0.66
	290	0.002	0.015	0.0087
	291	0.00008	0.38	0.71
5	292	0.001	0.0035	0.0115
	293	3.1	0.0065	0.0025
	294	0.0001	0.038	0.04
10	295	0.003	0.015	0.034
	296	0.29	0.0075	0.0022
	297	1.8	3.7	5.2

15

Preferred compounds of Formula I are those compounds wherein:

R¹ is H, C₁-C₆ linear or branched alkyl, -X¹²COOR⁶, -X¹¹-cycloalkyl, X¹²NR⁴R⁵ or -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵;

R² is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl,

20

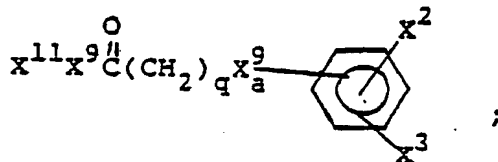


25

or -X¹²COOR⁶;

30 R³ is X¹¹ C(=O) R⁷, -X¹¹NR³ C(=O) X¹¹R⁷, -X¹¹ C(=O) X⁸X¹¹R⁷,
 -NH(CH₂)₂NHCOR⁷, -X¹¹NR³ C(=O) X⁸X¹¹R⁷, or

35



40

R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁-alkyl;

45

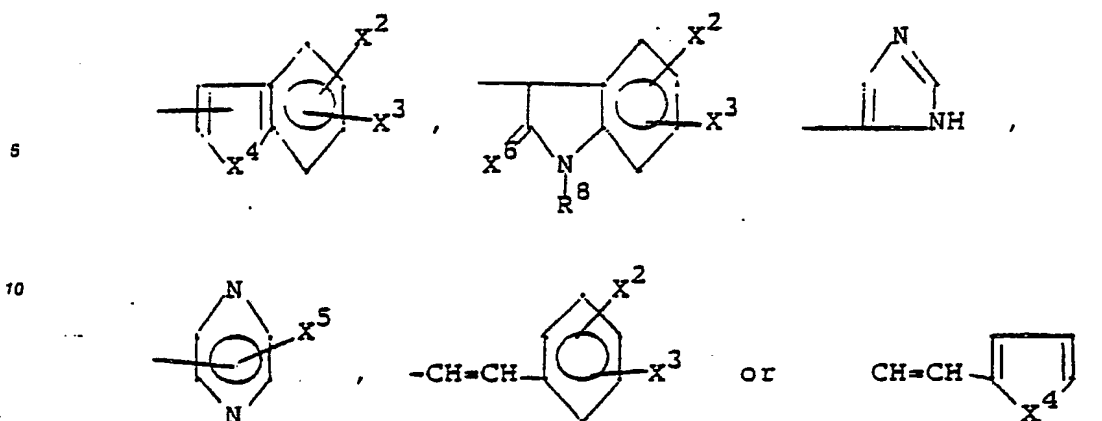
R⁶ is H, C₁-C₆ straight or branched-chain alkyl or C₂-C₆-cycloalkyl

R⁷ is α- or β-naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -X¹¹NR⁴R⁵, loweralkyl,

50

CF₃, CN, SCF₃, O C(=O) CH₃, SH, SPh, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, or carboxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,

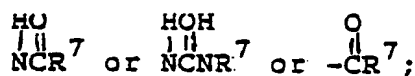
55



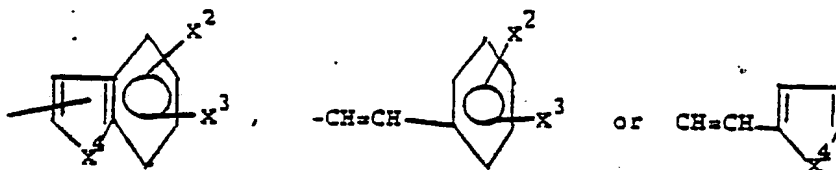
- R^8 is H, loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^9 and R^{10} are independently H, -OH, or -CH₃;
 R^{11} is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^{12} is H or loweralkyl;
 p is 0 when its adjacent --- is unsaturated and
 1 when its adjacent --- is saturated except that when R^{13} is O, $p = 1$ and --- is unsaturated;
 q is 0-2;
 r is 1 or 2;
 X^1 is H, -NO₂, CF₃, CN, loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio or -X¹¹COOR⁸;
 X^2 and X^3 are independently H, -NO₂, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;
 X^4 is S, O, or NR⁸;
 X^5 is H, CF₃, CN, -COOR⁸, NO₂, or halo;
 X^6 is O or HH;
 X^7 is O, S;
 X^8 and X^9 are independently NR¹², or O;
 X^{11} is absent or C₁₋₄ linear alkylidene;
 X^{12} is C₁₋₄ linear or branched alkylidene;
 --- is a saturated or unsaturated bond and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds of Formula I are wherein:

- R^1 is H, C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl, -X¹²COOR⁸, -X¹²CONR⁸R⁵,
 R^2 is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, carboxyl, nitro or -CF₃); -X¹²COOR⁸; 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl;
 R^3



- R^4 and R^5 are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₂, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl;
 R^6 is H, C₁₋₆ straight or branched-chain alkyl;
 R^7 is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -NR⁴R⁵, loweralkyl, CF₃, CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R^9 and R^{10} are independently H, or -OH;

p is 0 when its adjacent --- is unsaturated and 1 when its adjacent --- is saturated, the p of $(R^{13})_p$ is 0;

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-\text{NO}_2$, CF_3 , loweralkyl or halo;

X^2 and X^3 are independently H, $-\text{NO}_2$, halo, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X^4 is O, or NR^8 ;

X^7 is O or S;

X^{12} is C_{1-2} linear or branched alkylidene;

--- is a saturated or unsaturated bond;

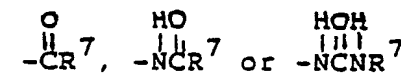
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Even more preferred compounds of Formula I are wherein:

R^1 is H, C_{1-2} linear alkyl, $-\text{X}^{12}\text{COOR}^6$, $-\text{X}^{12}\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^6$;

R^2 is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituent may be halo, loweralkyl, nitro, $-\text{CF}_3$), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl, or $\text{X}^{12}\text{COOR}^6$;

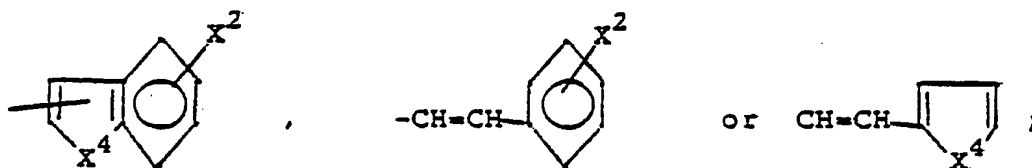
R^3 is



R^4 and R^5 are independently R^6 or in combination with the N of the NR^6R^6 group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH_2 , and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C_{1-2} alkyl;

R^6 is H, C_{1-2} straight chain alkyl;

R^7 is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, NH_2 , methyl, ethyl, CF_3 , CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R^{10} is H, or OH;

p is 1 of $(R^{10})_p$ and 0 of $(R^9)_p$ and $(R^{13})_p$, --- at 4,5 is unsaturated and --- at 3,4 is saturated;

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-\text{NO}_2$, CF_3 , loweralkyl or halo;

X^2 is H, $-\text{NO}_2$, halo or loweralkyl;

X^3 is H;

X^4 is O, NH, NCH_2 ;

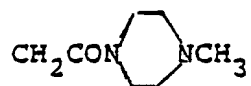
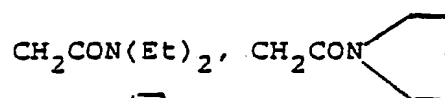
X^7 is O or S;

X^{12} is C_{1-2} linear alkylidene;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Yet even more preferred compounds of Formula I are wherein:

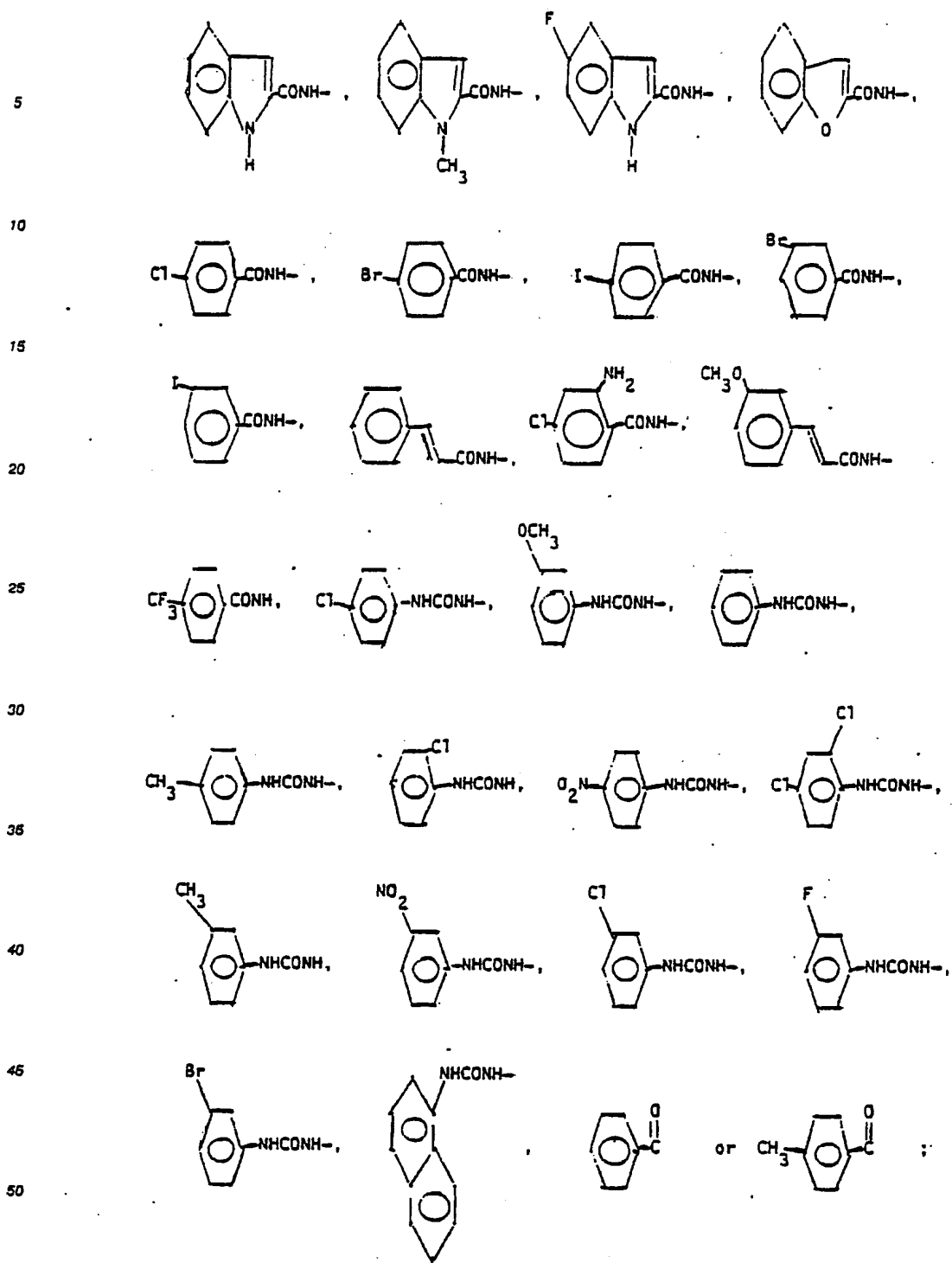
R^1 is H, CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , CH_2COOH , CH_2COOEt , $\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{Et})_2$,



or $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOEt}$;

R^2 is phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 4- CH_3 -phenyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl;

R^3 is



55 R^{10} is H or -OH;
 p is 1 of $(R^{10})_p$ and o of (R^9) and $(R^{13})_p$; \equiv at 4, 5 is unsaturated and \equiv at 3, 4 is saturated;
 r is 1;
 X^1 is H, 7-Cl, 8-CH₃, 9-CH₃;

X' is O or S;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The most preferred compounds of Formula I are:

- ✓ 3(R)-N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea,
- 5 ✓ 3-Benzoyl-1,3-dihydro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✗ 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-hydroxy-3-(4-methoxybenzoyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5(3-methylphenyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(phenylmethyl)urea,
- ✓ N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-ethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,
- ✓ 3(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-
- 10 propanamide,
- ✓ 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-propanoic acid ethyl ester,
- ✓ 3(RS)-1,3-dihydro(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 15 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2'-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
- 20 one,
- ✓ 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 25 ✓ 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- ✓ 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one,
- 30 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-benzofurancarboxylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 35 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
- 3(S)-(2-indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
- (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
- 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-
- 40 acetic acid ethyl ester,
- 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide
- (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
- 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester.
- 45 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester,
- 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
- N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
- (S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-
- 50 benzamide,
- 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide,
- 1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetylpyrrolidine,
- 55 1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetyl-4-methylpiperazine,
- 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester,

- N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 5 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 10 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-fluorophenyl)-urea,
 15 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-1-naphthalenyl-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
 20 1-[[3-(((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]-
 acetyl]pyrrolidide,
 3-[[[(3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-
 benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
 3-[[[(2-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 25 1-acetamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 30 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea or
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.
 35 In another aspect of the invention is that some of the compounds of Formula I are specific for CCK as
 compared to gastrin and vice-versa. What is meant by a compound that is "specific" for CCK is that such
 compound is at least ten times more potent as an antagonist of CCK as compared to gastrin and vice-versa
 for a compound that is specific for gastrin. Such specificity is highly desirable because CCK specific
 compound can be utilized with little interference with gastrin receptors. Similarly, a gastrin specific
 40 compound can be utilized with essentially no interference with the CCK receptors.
 Examples of CCK specific compounds of Formula I are:
 3(RS)-1,3-Dihydro(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 45 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
 one,
 50 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 55 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one,

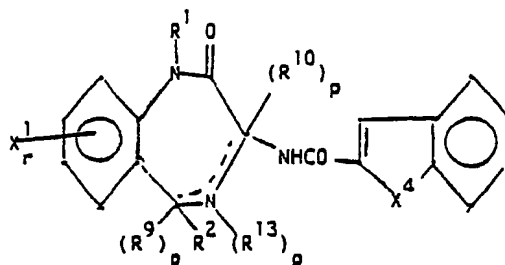
- 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-benzofurancarboxylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 5 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
 3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
 10 3N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 ethyl ester,
 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
 15 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 (S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-
 benzamide,
 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 20 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 25 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide and
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea.

Examples of gastrin specific compounds of Formula I are:

- 30 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-
 acetic acid ethyl ester,
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 ethyl ester,
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 35 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetyl)pyrrolidine,
 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetyl)-4-methylpiperazine,
 40 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl es-
 ter,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea,
 N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 45 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
 1-[[3-[[[(3-Methoxyphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]-
 acetyl]pyrrolidine,
 3-[[[(3-Methoxyphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-
 50 benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
 3-[[[(2-Chlorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.

Examples of Compounds of Formula I are listed in Table 2.

TABLE 2



$X^4 = \text{NH}, \text{N-CH}_3, \text{O}, \text{or S}$

X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
H	1	H	-	Ph	H
Cl	1	H	-	Ph	H
F	1	H	-	Ph	H
CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	H
OH	1	H	-	Ph	H
NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	H
H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	H
H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	H
H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	H
OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	H

TABLE 2 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	(R^9)	R^2	(R^{13})	(R^{10})	
5							
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H

50

55

TABLE 2 (cont'd)

	X ¹	r	R ¹	(R ⁹)	p	R ²	(R ¹³)	p	(R ¹⁰)	p
5	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
10	F	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	CF ₃	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
15	H	1	CH ₃	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	F	1	CH ₃	-		Cl-Ph	-		H	
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	CH ₃	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
20	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
25	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
30	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	Cl	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	F	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
35	CF ₃	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	OH	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	NO ₂	1	H	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
40	H	1	CH ₃	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	F	1	CH ₃	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
45	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	
	OH	1	CH ₃	-		CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-		H	

50

55

TABLE 2 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$	
5	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
10	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	F	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	CF_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
15	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
20	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
25	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
30	CF_3	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
35	H	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
40	CF_3	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
45	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H

60

55

TABLE 2 (cont'd)

	X^1	r	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H

25

30

35

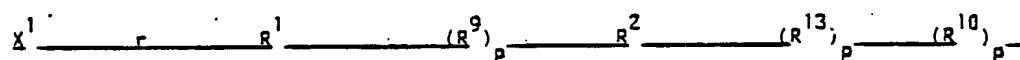
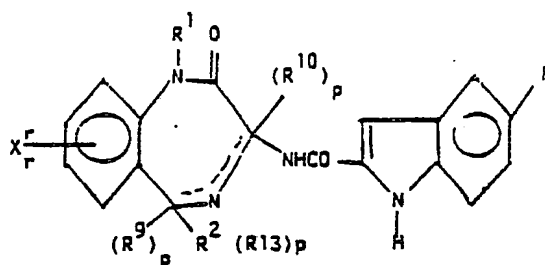
40

45

50

55

TABLE 3



H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 3 (cont'd)

5	$\text{X}^1 - \text{R}^1 - (\text{R}^9)_p - \text{R}^2 - (\text{R}^{13})_p - (\text{R}^{10})_p$						
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	H	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO_2	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	F	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	F	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
50	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H

TABLE 3 (cont'd)

$\Delta^1 \text{---} \text{C} \text{---} \text{R}^1 \text{---} (\text{R}^9)_p \text{---} \text{R}^2 \text{---} (\text{R}^{13})_p \text{---} (\text{R}^{10})_p$

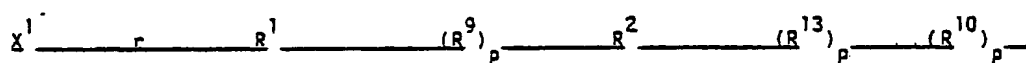
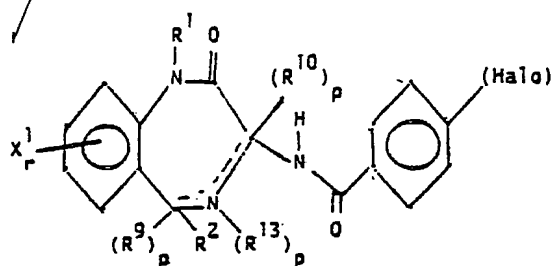
5							
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

TABLE 3 (cont'd)

	Δ^1	r	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
15	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
20	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
30	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
35	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H

55

TABLE 4



5	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
10	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
20	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
25	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
30	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 4 (cont'd)

5	$X^1 - R^1 - (R^9)_p - R^2 - (R^{13})_p - (R^{10})_p$						
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
50	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H

55

TABLE 4 (cont'd)

	X ¹	r	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p
5							
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

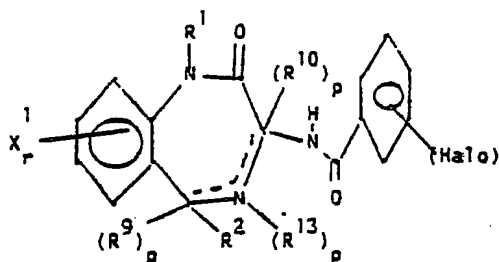
55

TABLE 4 (cont'd)

	X^1	r	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
10	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
15	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
20	F	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	CF_3	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
25	H	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
30	CF_3	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
35	H	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
40	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
45	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
50	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H

55

TABLE 5



X ¹	r	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p
H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 5 (cont'd)

5	$X^1 \text{---} \text{---} R^1 \text{---} (R^9)_p \text{---} R^2 \text{---} (R^{13})_p \text{---} (R^{10})_p \text{---}$						
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
15	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H

TABLE 5 (cont'd)

	X^1		R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	H	1	H	-	o-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
30	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

55

TABLE 5 (cont'd)

5	δ^1 ————— R^1 ————— $(R^9)_p$ ————— R^2 ————— $(R^{13})_p$ ————— $(R^{10})_p$					
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
10	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
25	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
30	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H

55

TABLE 5 (cont'd)

		λ^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
10	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
15	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H

20

25

30

35

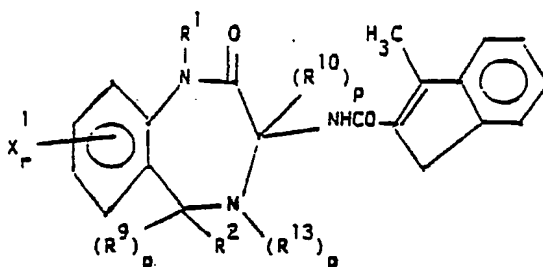
40

45

50

55

TABLE 6



15	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p	
20	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
25	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
30	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
40	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 6 (cont'd)

	X^1		R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	Ph	-	H
15	H	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	NO_2	1	H	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
25	Cl	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
30	OH	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
35	F	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
40	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
45	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	H

TABLE 6 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$	
5	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
30	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

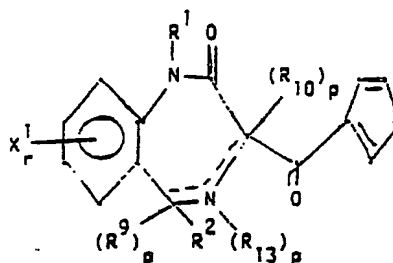
TABLE 6 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5						
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
10	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
25	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
30	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H

TABLE 6 (cont'd)

	λ^1	r	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p
5							
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
15							
20							
25							
30							
35							
40							
45							
50							
55							

TABLE 7



	X ¹		R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p
5	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
10	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
20	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
25	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
30	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
40	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
50	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 7 (cont'd)

	δ^1	$\underline{\text{r}}$	R^1	(R^9)	p	R^2	(R^{13})	p	(R^{10})	p
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-		Ph	-		H	
10	H	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}^+$	-		Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-		Ph	-		H	
	H	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	Cl	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
15	F	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	CF_3	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
20	NO_2	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	Cl	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	F	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
25	CF_3	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	NO_2	1	CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
30	H	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	F	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
35	CF_3	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
40	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
45	H	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	OH	1	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	-		o-F-Ph	-		H	
	H	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	
50	F	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-		H	

TABLE 7 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$	
5							
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

55

TABLE 7 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5						
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
15	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	- H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
20	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
25	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
30	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
35	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
45	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	- H

55

TABLE 7 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5						
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	H
	H	1	CH_3	-	Ph	OH
10	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	Ph	OH
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	OH
	H	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	OH
15	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	OH
	H	1	CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	OH
20	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	OH

25

30

35

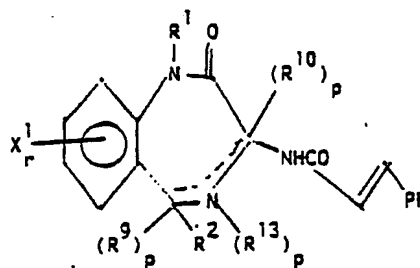
40

45

50

55

TABLE B



	X¹	R¹	(R⁹)ₚ	R²	(R¹³)ₚ	(R¹⁰)ₚ
5	H	1	H	-	Ph	-
10	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-
	CF₃	1	H	-	Ph	-
20	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-
25	NO₂	1	H	-	Ph	-
	H	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
	Cl	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
30	F	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
	CF₃	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
	OH	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
35	NO₂	1	CH₃	-	Ph	-
	H	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
	Cl	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
40	F	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
	CF₃	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
	OH	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
45	NO₂	1	CH₂COOH	-	Ph	-
	H	1	CH₂CH₃	-	Ph	-
	OH	1	CH₂CH₃	-	Ph	-
50	H	1	CH₂COOEt	-	Ph	-

TABLE 8 (cont'd)

5	$X^1 - R^1 - (R^9)_p - R^2 - (R^{13})_p - (R^{10})_p$						
	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$	
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
50	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H

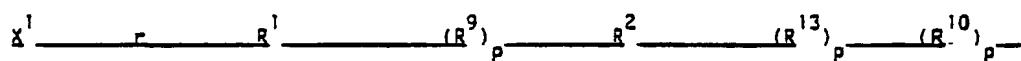
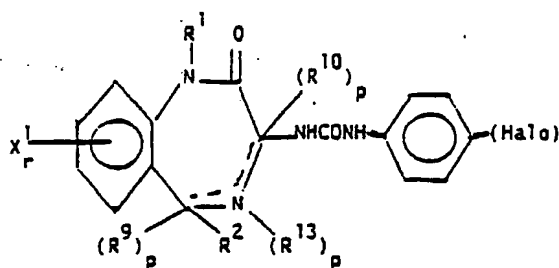
TABLE 8 (cont'd)

S	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p	
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

TABLE 8 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_P$	R^2	$(R^{13})_P$	$(R^{10})_P$	
5	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
10	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
15	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
20	F	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	CF_3	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	H	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
25	H	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
30	CF_3	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
35	H	1	CH_2OOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	CF_3	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
40	OH	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	NO_2	1	CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
45	OH	1	CH_2CH_3	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
50	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H

TABLE 9



20	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
25	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
30	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
40	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
50	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 9 (cont'd)

5	X^1	r	R^1	(R^9)	p	R^2	(R^{13})	(R^{10})	p
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-		Ph	-	H	
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		Ph	-	H	
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		Ph	-	H	
	H	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	Cl	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
15	F	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	CF ₃	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	OH	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	NO ₂	1	H	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
20	H	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	F	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
25	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	OH	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
30	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
40	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
45	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-		o-F-Ph	-	H	
	H	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-	H	
50	F	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-	H	
	CF ₃	1	H	-		p-Cl-Ph	-	H	

TABLE 9 (cont'd)

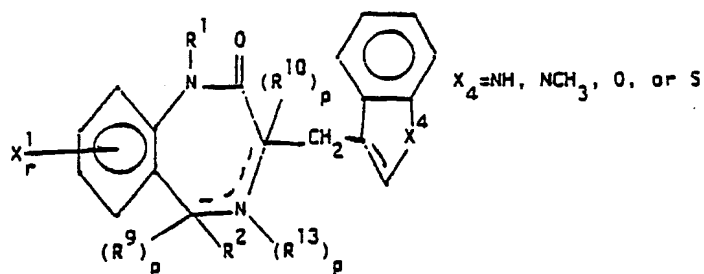
5	$X^1 - R^1 - (R^9)_p - R^2 - (R^{13})_p - (R^{10})_p -$						
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

TABLE 9 (cont'd)

5	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p	
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
20	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
30	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
35	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
50	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H

55

TABLE 10



X^1 R^1 $(R^9)_p$ R^2 $(R^{13})_p$ $(R^{10})_p$

20	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
25	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
30	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 10 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-
10	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
15	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
20	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
25	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
30	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
40	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-
50	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-

TABLE 10 (cont'd)

5	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹)	R ²	(R ¹³)	(R ¹⁰)
	F	1	H	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	OH	1	H	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	Cl	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	OH	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	F	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

55

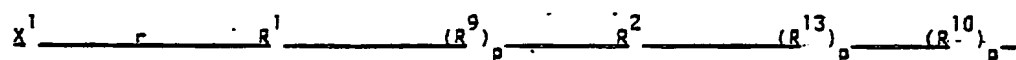
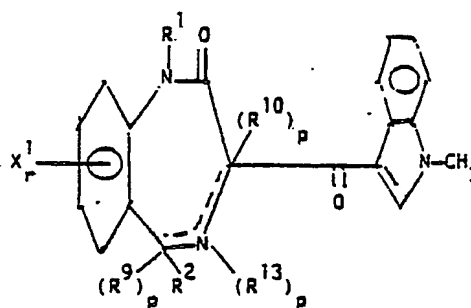
TABLE 10 (cont'd)

	X^1	R^1	(R^9)	R^2	(R^{13})	(R^{10})
5						
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
15	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
20	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
25	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
30	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
35	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
40	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
45	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
50	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H

TABLE 10 (cont'd)

	X^1		R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	OH	1	CH_2COOEt	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
10	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_3	-	Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	Ph	-	OH
15	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	o-F-Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	OH
20	H	1	CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH

TABLE 11



20	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
25	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
30	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
40	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 11 (cont'd)

S	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p	
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
50	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H

TABLE 11 (cont'd)

	X^1		R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

55

TABLE 11 (cont'd)

5	$X^1 - R^1 - (R^9)_p - R^2 - (R^{13})_p - (R^{10})_{p-}$						
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
10	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
15	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
20	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
25	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
30	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
35	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	-	H

TABLE II (cont'd)

	X^1		R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
	OH	1	CH_2CH_2COOH	-	CH_2COOEt	-	H
	H	1	CH_3	-	Ph	-	OH
10	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	OH
15	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	<i>o</i> -F-Ph	-	OH
	H	1	CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH
	H	1	CH_2CH_3	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH
20	H	1	CH_2COOEt	-	$CH_2COOt-Bu$	-	OH

25

30

35

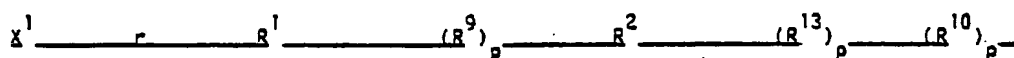
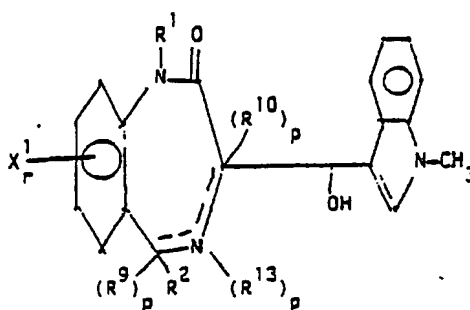
40

45

50

55

TABLE 12



20	H	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
25	CF ₃	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	Ph	-	H
30	H	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
35	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
40	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H
50	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	Ph	-	H

TABLE 12 (cont'd)

5	$X^1 - R^1 - (R^9) - R^2 - (R^{13}) - (R^{10})$						
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
15	Cl	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
20	OH	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	NO ₂	1	H	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
25	F	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
30	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
35	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
40	NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
45	OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	o-F-Ph	-	H
50	H	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H

55

TABLE 12 (cont'd)

	X ¹	R ¹	(R ⁹) _p	R ²	(R ¹³) _p	(R ¹⁰) _p	
5							
	CF ₃	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
10	H	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
15	OH	1	CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
20	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
25	H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	p-Cl-Ph	-	H
	H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
30	F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
35	NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
40	CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
45	H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
50	CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H
	OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	-	H

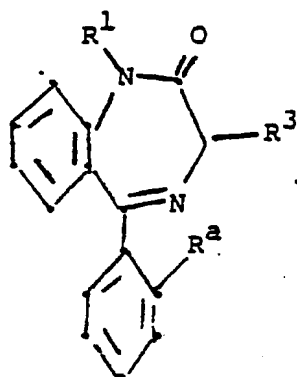
TABLE 12 (cont'd)

		X^1	R^1	$(R^9)_p$	R^2	$(R^{13})_p$	$(R^{10})_p$
5							
		NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
		H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
10		OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
		H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
15		H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOt-Bu	H
		H	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		Cl	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
20		F	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		CF ₃	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
25		NO ₂	1	H	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		H	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		Cl	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
30		F	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		CF ₃	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
35		NO ₂	1	CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		H	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		Cl	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		F	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
40		CF ₃	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		NO ₂	1	CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
45		H	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₃	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		H	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ COOEt	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
50		H	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H
		OH	1	CH ₂ CH ₂ COOH	-	CH ₂ COOEt	H

55

TABLE 13

Compounds of the Formula



<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
577	F	-CH ₂ -CF ₃	-CH ₂ -
586	F	H	-
625	H	H	-NH-CO-CH ₂ -

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

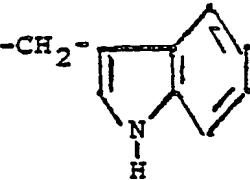
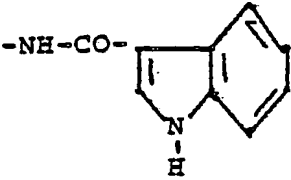

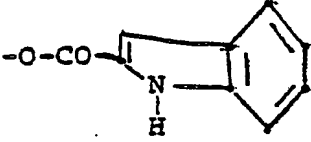
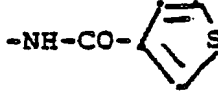
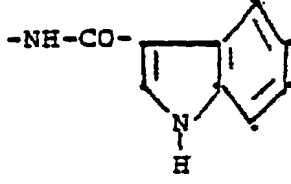
<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
643	F	$-(CH_2)_2-CN$	
648	F	H	
651	F	H	
652	H	H	
659	F	H	
665	H	H	

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)



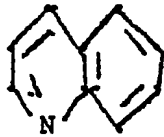

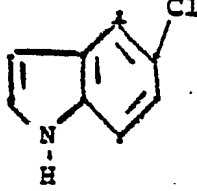
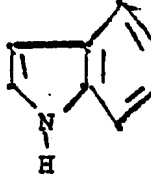
5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	666	F	H	-NH-CO-CH ₂ - 
15				
20	668	F	H	-NH-SO ₂ -  -CH ₃
25	676	F	H	-NH-CO- 
30				
35	677	F	H	-NH-CO-CHOH- 
40				
45	678	F	H	-NH-CO- 
50				
55	679	H	H	-N(CH ₃)-CO- 

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

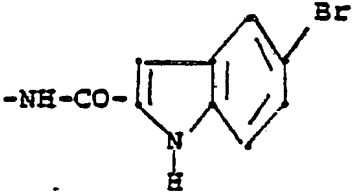
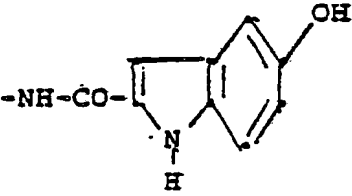
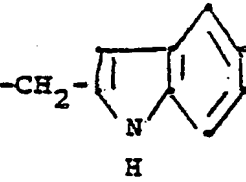
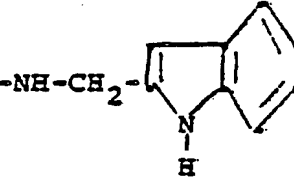
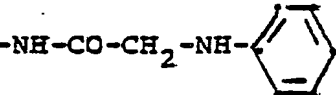
5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R^I</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	686	F	H	
15				
20	688	F	H	
25				
30	690	F	$-\text{CH}_2-\text{CO}-\text{NH}_2$	
35				
40	691	F	H	
45	692	F	H	
50				
55				

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

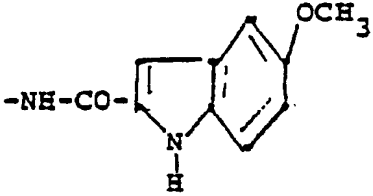
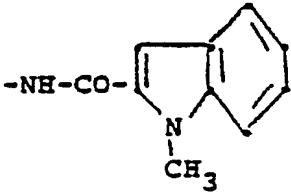
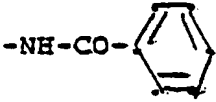
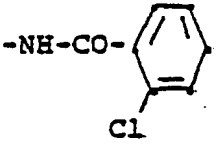
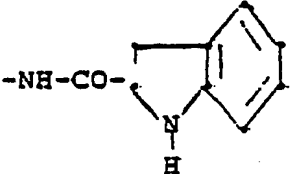
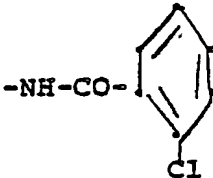
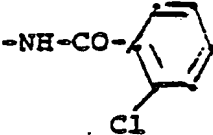
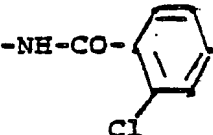
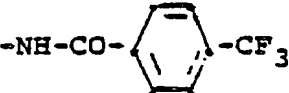
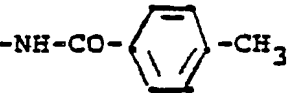
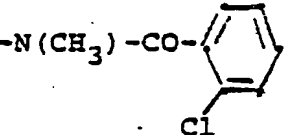
5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	694	F	H	
15				
20	695	F	H	
25				
30	716	H	H	
35	720	F	H	
40				
45	722	H	H	
50				
55				







TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>	
10	724	H	H		
15	725	H	CH ₃		[(-)-enantiomer]
20					
25	726	H	CH ₃		[(+)-enantiomer]
30					
35	736	F	H		
40	737	F	H		
45	727	H	CH ₃		

50

55

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	728	H	CH ₃	-NH-CO- 
15	740	H	H	-NH-CO- 
20	745	F	H	-NH-CO- 
25	752	F	H	-NH-CO- 
35	753	F	H	-NH-CO- 
40	755	H	H	NH-CO- 

60

55

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)










<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
761	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO-  -Cl (N ⁴ -oxide)
763	F	H	-NH-COO-CH ₂ - 
772	H	H	-NH-CO-  -SCH ₃
779	F	-CO-  -Cl	-NH-CO-  -Cl
781	H	H	-NH-CO-  -SCF ₃
782	H	H	-NH-CO-  -CF ₃
786	F	-CO-  -Cl	-O-CO-  -Cl

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)







5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	787	F	H	-O-CO-  -Cl
15	790	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO-  -C(CH ₃) ₃ (+) enantiomer
20	791	F	H	-NH-CO- 
25	793	H	H	-NH-CO- 
35	794	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO-  (-) enantiomer
40	795	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO-  -CN (+) enantiomer
45				
50				
55				

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

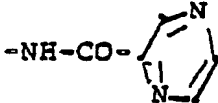
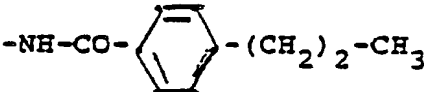
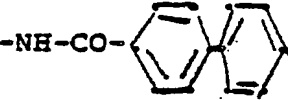
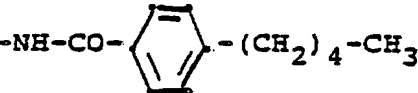

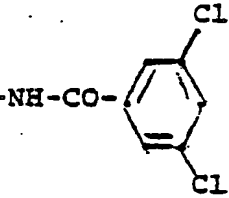
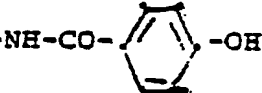






5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>
10	796	H	H	
15	799	H	H	
20	800	H	H	
25	801	H	H	
30	802	H	H	
35	803	H	H	
45	804	H	H	
50				
55				

TABLE 13 (Cont'd)

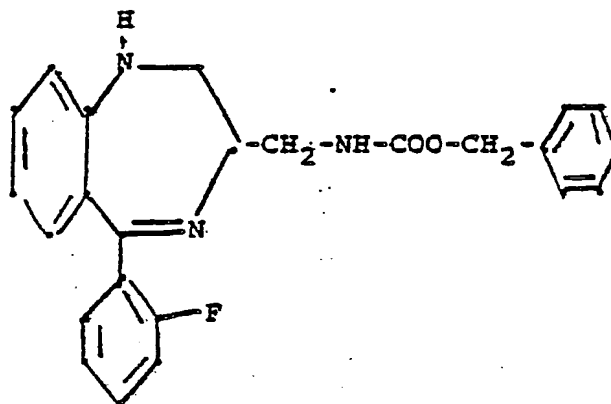
5	<u>No.</u>	<u>R^a</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R³</u>	
10	805	H	H	-NH-CO- 	
15	816	H	H	-NH-CO-  -CN	
20	825	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO- 	(+) enantiomer
25	827	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO- 	(-) enantiomer
30	829	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO- 	(+) enantiomer
35	830	F	CH ₃	-NH-CO- 	(+) enantiomer
40					
45					
50					

Other compounds of Formula I are listed on the following table.

55

TABLE 14No.Compound

632



633

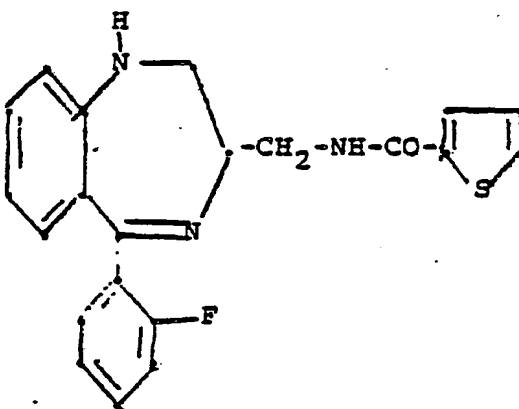
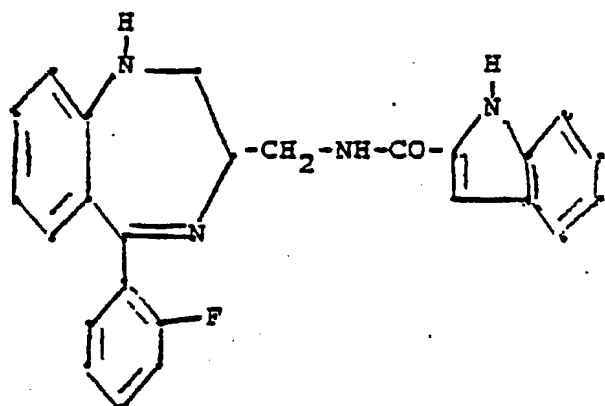


TABLE 14 (Cont'd)No.Compound

636



638

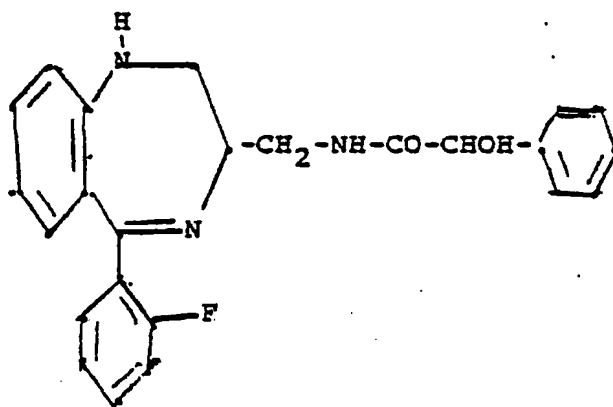
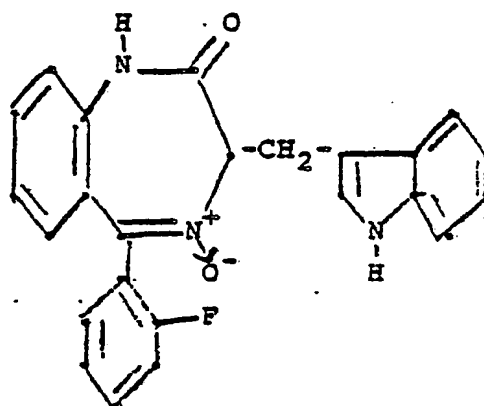


TABLE 14 (Cont'd)No.Compound

646



732

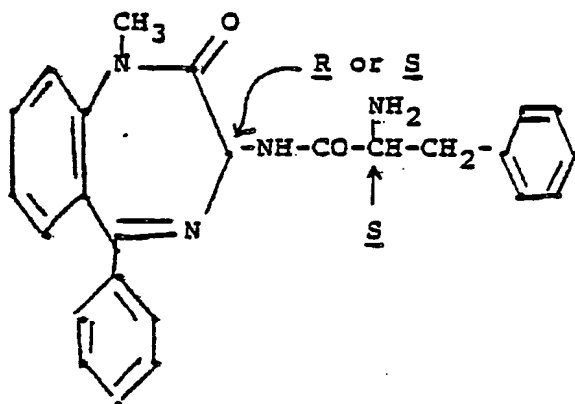
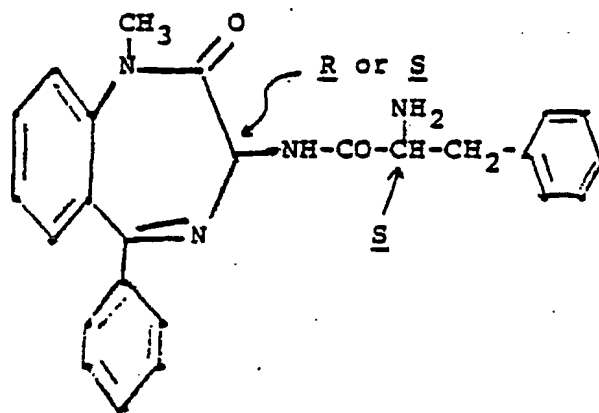


TABLE 14 (Cont'd)No.Compound

733



777

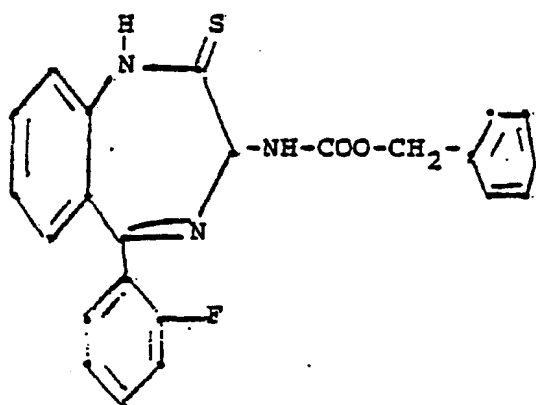
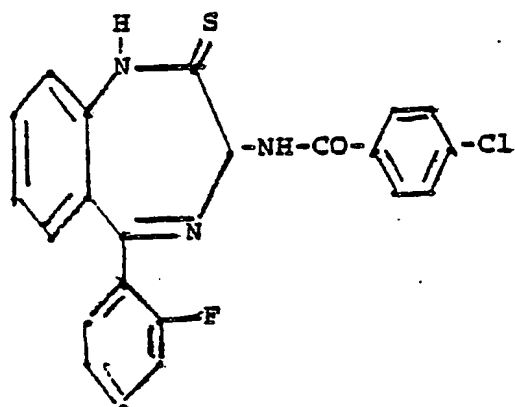


TABLE 14 (Cont'd)No.Compound

808



809

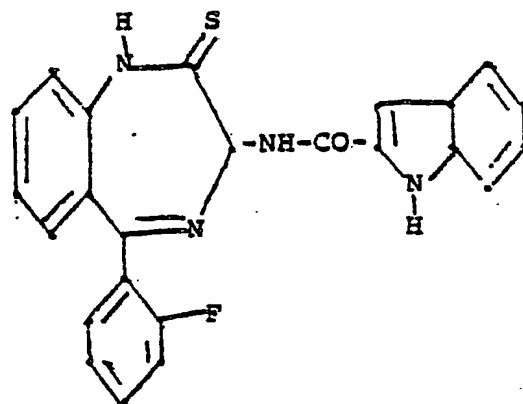
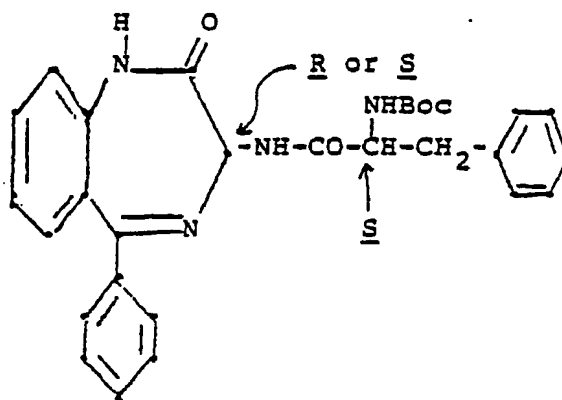


TABLE 14 (Cont'd)

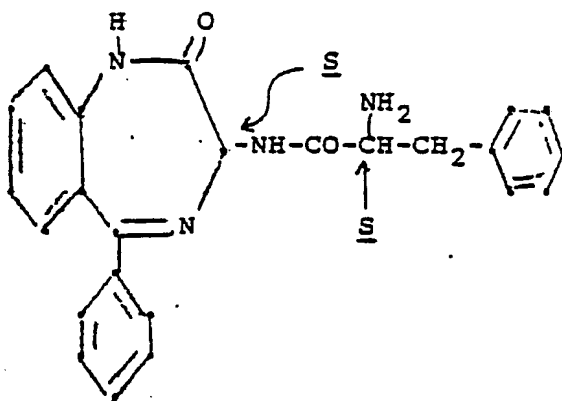
No.

Compound

826



828



The invention is further defined by reference to the following preparations and examples, which are intended to be illustrative and not limiting.

All temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

EXAMPLE 1

2-N-(N α -Boc-D-tryptophanyl)amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone

2-Amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (4 g, 18.6 mmole), Boc-D-tryptophan (5.65 g, 18.6 mmole) and dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) (18.6 ml of a 1M solution in methylene chloride, 18.6 mmole) were combined in 28 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran stirred in an ice bath. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solids were removed by filtration and the filtrate evaporated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on 9" (23 cm) of silica gel (230-400 mesh) in a 55 mm diameter column using 1L of each of methylene chloride and 2% and 3% (v/v) diethyl ether in methylene chloride.

The product fractions were combined and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from diethyl ether and the resulting solid dried in vacuo at 40° for 20 hours: (m.p. 64-67°).

The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (TLC) ($R_f = 0.36$, silica gel plate eluted with 6% (v/v) diethyl ether in methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of Et_2O .

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$:

5 C, 68.85; H, 6.65; N, 7.30.

Found:

C, 69.25; H, 6.75; N, 7.30.

10 EXAMPLE 2

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15 2-N-(N $^{\alpha}$ -Boc-D-tryptophanyl)amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (4.0 g = 8.0 mmole) in 37 ml of ethyl acetate was stirred in an ice bath and saturated with hydrogen chloride gas for 20 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give 2-N-(D-tryptophanyl)amino-2'-fluorobenzophenonehydrochloride. The residue in 125 ml of methanol was treated with 30 ml of water and the pH of the mixture adjusted to 8.5-9.0 with 10% sodium hydroxide solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for three days.

20 The suspension was filtered and the resulting white solid dried in vacuo at 40° overnight (m.p. 251-254°).

The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (TLC) ($R_f = 0.59$, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) diethyl ether/methylene chloride) and by HPLC (greater than 99%). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 383$.

25 Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{FN}_2\text{O}$:

C, 75.18; H, 4.73; N, 10.96.

Found:

C, 74.88; H, 4.70; N, 10.65.

30 EXAMPLE 3

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35 2-Amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (12.5 g = 58 mmole) was stirred in 100 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran in an ice bath. D-Tryptophan acid chloride hydrochloride (16 g = 62 mmole), slurried in 50 ml of tetrahydrofuran, was added over 10 minutes, and the mixture stirred 2 hours in the ice bath. The resulting solid was filtered, then added to 200 ml of methanol containing 200 ml of water. The pH was adjusted to 8.5-9.0 with 10% sodium hydroxide, the mixture was stirred for three days, then filtered. The solid was dried in vacuo at 40°.

45 EXAMPLE 4

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)-methyl]-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A) and 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (B)

50 A

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.85 g, 2.2 mmole) and sodium hydride (0.11 g of a 50% suspension in mineral oil, 2.3 mmole) were stirred in 10 ml of dry, degassed dimethylformamide under nitrogen in an ice bath. After 40 minutes, methyl iodide (0.14 mL = 2.25 mmole) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at room temperature, then poured into 100 ml of water and extracted with methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) (3 x 30 mL). The CH_2Cl_2 layers

were washed with water, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on 9" (23 cm) of silica gel (250-400 mesh) in a 55 mm diameter column, eluted with 4% (v/v) diethyl ether in CH_2Cl_2 . The first product eluted was A which was obtained as a glass upon evaporation. The solid was dried in vacuo at room temperature: (m.p. 97-100° ()).

5 The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography ($R_f = 0.57$, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) diethyl ether in CH_2Cl_2) and by HPLC (98%). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of CH_2Cl_2 . The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 411$.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{22}\text{FN}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.1 \text{ CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$

10 C, 74.64; H, 5.33; N, 10.01.

Found:

C, 74.69; H, 5.32; N, 9.63.

15

B

The second component eluted was the monomethyl compound B which was obtained as a foam (0.68 g) upon evaporation. Crystallization from hexane/ CH_2Cl_2 gave analytical material; (m.p. 80-85° (t)).

20 The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (silica gel plates eluted with 4% (v/v) diethyl ether in CH_2Cl_2) and by HPLC (98%). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of CH_2Cl_2 .

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{20}\text{FN}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.75 \text{ CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

C, 67.06; H, 4.70; N, 9.11;

25 Found:

C, 67.04; H, 4.81; N, 9.14.

EXAMPLE 5

30

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35 2-Amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (1.2 g, 5.2 mmole) and D-tryptophan methyl ester hydrochloride (1.3 g, 5.1 mmole) were combined in dry pyridine (25 mL) and heated at reflux under nitrogen for 5 hrs. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue washed twice with pH 6 buffer and dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL). The ethyl acetate solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo to give an oil which was chromatographed on a 13 inch (33 cm) column of silica gel (230-400 mesh) in a 25 mm diameter column eluted with 20% (v/v) ether:methylene chloride. The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid which was dried in vacuo at 100°: (m.p. 130-155° (t)).

40 The compound showed a single spot by thin layer chromatography ($R_f = 0.38$, silica gel plate eluted with 4:1 CH_2Cl_2 /ether). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of ether. The compound was 99.8% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 389$.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClN}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{ C}_6\text{H}_6\text{O}$:

C, 71.47; H, 5.31; N, 9.62; Cl, 8.12.

Found

C, 71.62; H, 5.83; N, 9.47; Cl, 8.24.

50

EXAMPLE 6

1,3-Dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-aminobenzophenone (1.97 g, 0.01 mole), Boc-D-

tryptophan (3.04 g, 0.01 mole) and DCC (10 mL of 1M solution in methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) in THF (15 mL). The crude product obtained after filtration and evaporation of the mixture was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. The mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*, combined with water (50 mL) and extracted with chloroform (250 mL). The chloroform solution was dried over potassium carbonate, filtered, and evaporated to dryness *in vacuo*. Recrystallization from a mixture of acetone (50 mL) and ether (50 mL) gave a white solid which was dried *in vacuo* at 100°: (m.p. 260-263° (d)).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f=0.53$, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 CH_2Cl_2 /ether). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of acetone. The compound was 99.6% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 365$.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}$:

C, 77.84, H, 5.62, N, 10.65.

Found:

C, 77.34, H, 5.44, N, 10.87.

15

EXAMPLE 7

1,3-Dihydro-3(S)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)methyl]-1-methyl-5-methylthio-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20

1,3-Dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-5-thione (450 mg, 1.4 mmole) was suspended in 30 ml of toluene, 8 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and 15 ml of 40% sodium hydroxide solution. This mixture was treated with 203 mg (0.6 mmole) of tetra-*n*-butylammonium sulfate and 0.25 ml (4.0 mmole) of iodomethane and stirred rapidly at room temperature. After four hours the phases were separated and the aqueous layer extracted once with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 50 ml) and brine, then dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil. Preparative thick layer chromatography (hexane-ethyl acetate 2:1 v/v) afforded the title compound as a white solid. $R_f = 0.45$ (2:1 hexane-ethyl acetate). The analytical sample was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-ether, m.p. 170°C; TLC, HPLC: 99% pure. Pmr (CDCl_3): according to theory (methyl proton resonate 2.46 ppm, 3.39 ppm, and 3.72 ppm respectively). MS (20 ev.): 363 (M^+), 184, 144.

Elemental Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_2\text{OS}$

Calc'd.:

N, 11.56; C, 69.39; H, 5.82.

35 Found:

N, 11.47; C, 69.22; H, 6.04.

EXAMPLE 8

40

1,3-Dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-1-methyl-5-methylthio-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-5-thione (450 mg, 1.4 mmole) was suspended in 30 ml of toluene, 8 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and 15 ml of 40% sodium hydroxide solution. The mixture was treated with 203 mg (0.6 mmole) of tetra-*n*-butylammonium sulfate and 0.25 ml (4.0 mmole) of iodomethane and stirred rapidly at room temperature. After four hours the phases were separated and the aqueous layer extracted once with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 50 ml) and brine, then dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil. Preparative thick layer chromatography (hexane-ethyl acetate 2:1 v/v) afforded the title compound as a white solid. $R_f = 0.40$ (2:1 hexane-ethyl acetate). The analytical sample was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-ether, m.p. 90-91°C. TLC, HPLC: 99% pure. Pmr (CDCl_3): according to theory (methyl protons resonate at 2.45 ppm and 3.40 ppm, respectively). MS (20 ev.): 349 (M^+), 302, 220, 130.

Elemental Analysis: $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{OS}$.

Calc'd. :

N, 12.02; C, 68.74; H, 5.48.

Found:

N, 12.10; C, 68.58; H, 5.71.

EXAMPLE 9

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'- α -indolenyl) methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (120 mg, 0.31 mmole) was dissolved in 2 ml of trifluoroacetic acid. The resulting orange solution was treated with 0.5 ml (3.1 mmole) of triethylsilane and stirred rapidly at room temperature. After two hours, the reaction mixture was rotoevaporated to dryness and the residue was partitioned between water/ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (sat.), and brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The analytical sample was obtained via preparative thick layer chromatography on silica gel (1:1 hexane-ethyl acetate v/v, multiple elutions).

R_f = 0.38 (2:1 ethyl acetate-hexane).

Pmr (CDCl₃): in accord with theory.

MS (FAB): 386 (M + H).

Elemental Analysis: C₂₄H₂₀FN₂O•0.4H₂O

Calc'd. :

N, 10.70; C, 73.41; H, 5.34.

Found:

N, 10.50; C, 73.62; H, 5.45.

EXAMPLE 10

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'- β -indolenyl) methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (120 mg, 0.31 mmole) was dissolved in 2 ml of trifluoroacetic acid. The resulting orange solution was treated with 0.5 ml (3.1 mmole) of triethylsilane and stirred rapidly at room temperature. After two hours, the reaction mixture was rotoevaporated to dryness and the residue was partitioned between water/ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (sat.), and brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The analytical sample was obtained via preparative thick layer chromatography on silica gel (1:1 hexane-ethyl acetate v/v, multiple elutions). R_f = 0.30 (2:1 ethyl acetate-hexane). Pmr (CDCl₃): in accord with theory. MS (FAB): 386 (M + H).

Elemental Analysis: C₂₄H₂₀FN₂O•0.3H₂O

Calc'd. :

N, 10.75; C, 73.75; H, 5.31.

Found:

N, 10.57; C, 73.86; H, 5.38.

EXAMPLE 11

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (6.98 g, 18.20 mmole) was refluxed with 4.41 g (10.92 mmole) of 2,4-bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,4-dithioxo-1,3,2,4-

dithiadiphosphetane in 100 ml of toluene for 1.5 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue partitioned between ethylacetate and 10% sodium hydroxide solution. The organic phase was washed with 10% sodium hydroxide (3 X 50 ml) and brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and rotoevaporated to give an orange oil (10 g). Plug filtration of the crude product through silica gel (100 g) afforded a solid which was recrystallized from ether to afford the analytical sample.
 m.p. 147-148°C.
 Pmr: according to theory.

10 EXAMPLE 12

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine

15 To a solution of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione (178 mg, 0.44 mmole) in 20 ml of absolute ethanol was added at room temperature one spatula of moist (ethanol) Raney-nickel catalyst (freshly prepared according to Fieser and Fieser, "Reagents for Organic Synthesis", Vol. I, p. 729, John Wiley & Sons., Inc. N.Y., 1967). The resulting suspension was protected from moisture and stirred rapidly for one hour. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated to give 150 mg of a yellow oil. Purification via silica gel chromatography (chloroform-methanol-ammonia 95:5:0.5 v/v) afforded the analytical sample.

TLC, HPLC: confirmed purity.

MS (20 ev): 369 (M⁺), 239, 212, 130, 83.

25 Pmr (CDCl₃); according to theory.

Elemental Analysis: C₂₄H₂₀FN₃ 0.07 CHCl₃.

Calc'd.:

N, 11.12; C, 76.52; H, 5.35.

Found:

30 N, 10.90; C, 76.66; H, 5.59.

EXAMPLE 13

35 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-benzyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (2.32 gm, 0.01 mol), Boc-D-Phenylalanine (2.65 gm, 0.01 mol), and DCC (10 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH₂Cl₂) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml). After filtration and evaporation, the crude solid was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 5 days, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H₂O (50 ml), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluted with 7.5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ gave a white foam which was crystallized from Et₂O. The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 154-7°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f=0.32, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 100% pure by HPLC.

50 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇ClN₂O:

C, 73.23; H, 4.75; N, 7.76; Cl, 9.83.

Found:

C, 73.59; H, 4.78; N, 7.95; Cl, 10.03.

55

EXAMPLE 14

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(2-methyl-1-propyl)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (2.32 gm, 0.01 mol), Boc-D-Leucine monohydrate (2.49 gm, 0.01 mol), and DCC (10 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH_2Cl_2) in CH_2Cl_2 (25 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica gel, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) gave a yellow oil which was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 48 h, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H_2O (50 ml), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography (silica gel, 7.5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude product gave a white foam which was crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C : (m.p. $156-60^\circ\text{C}$).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f = 0.38$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 100% pure by HPLC.

15 Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}$:

C, 69.82; H, 5.86; N, 8.57; Cl, 10.85.

Found:

C, 69.81; H, 5.84; N, 8.71; Cl, 11.20.

20

EXAMPLE 15

3(R)-Benzyloxymethyl-7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (2.32 gm, 0.01 mol), N-Boc-O-Benzyl-D-serine (2.95 gm, 0.01 mol), and DCC (10 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH_2Cl_2) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica gel, CH_2Cl_2) gave a colorless oil which was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 5 days, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H_2O (50 ml), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography (silica gel, 75% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude product gave a white foam which was crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C : (m.p. $113-5^\circ\text{C}$).

35 The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f = 0.27$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of Et_2O and H_2O . The compound was 100% pure by HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.1 \text{ C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O} \cdot 0.25 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$:

C, 69.78; H, 5.13; N, 6.96; Cl, 8.80.

40 Found:

C, 69.53; H, 5.17; N, 6.99; Cl, 8.98.

45

EXAMPLE 16

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (2.32 gm, 0.01 mol), N-Boc-O-Benzyl-D-Tyrosine (3.71 gm, 0.01 mol), and DCC (10 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH_2Cl_2) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml). After filtration and evaporation, the crude solid was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 5 days, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H_2O (75 ml), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 125 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography (silica gel, 7.5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude product gave a white foam which was dried at 69°C in vacuo: (m.p. $97-101^\circ\text{C}$).

55

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f = 0.37$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 99.5% pure by

HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{23}ClN_2O_2$:

C, 74.59; H, 4.97; N, 6.00.

Found:

5 C, 74.52; H, 4.78; N, 6.01.

EXAMPLE 17

10 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(1-naphthyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (845 mg, 3.65 mmol), N-Boc- α -DL-naphthylalanine (1.15 gm, 3.65 mmol), and DCC (3.65 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH_2Cl_2) in THF (5 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica gel, 1% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) gave a light yellow foam which was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 14 days, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H_2O (25 ml), and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (25 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography (silica gel, 3% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude product gave a white foam which was crystallized from hexane. The solid was dried in vacuo at $100^\circ C$: (m.p. $180-2^\circ C$).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f=0.36$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 99.9% pure by HPLC.

25 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{23}ClN_2O$:

C, 76.00; H, 4.66; Cl, 8.63.

Found:

C, 75.99; H, 4.68; N, 6.65; Cl, 8.76.

EXAMPLE 18

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-naphthyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (845 mg, 3.65 mmol), N-Boc- β -DL-naphthylalanine (1.15 gm, 3.65 mmol), and DCC (3.65 ml of 1.0 M solution in CH_2Cl_2) in THF (5 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica gel, 1% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) gave a foam which was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 24 hours, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H_2O (25 ml), and extracted with $EtOAc$ (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (25 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Chromatography (silica gel, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude product gave a foam which was crystallized from Et_2O /hexane. The solid was dried in vacuo at $100^\circ C$: (m.p. $140-2^\circ C$).

45 The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f=0.38$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 99.7% pure by HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{23}ClN_2O$:

C, 76.00; H, 4.66; N, 6.82; Cl, 8.63.

50 Found:

C, 75.77; H, 4.68; N, 6.77; Cl, 8.87.

EXAMPLE 19

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-thienyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (1.26 gm, 5.86 mmol), N-Boc- β -(2-thienyl)-DL-alanine (1.75 gm, 6.45 mmol), and DCC (6.45 ml of 1.0M solution in CH₂Cl₂) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and flash chromatography (silica gel, 1% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) gave a white foam which was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. After stirring 3 days, the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with H₂O (50 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2
10 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The resulting foam was crystallized from Et₂O to give the title compound as a white solid. The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 189-91°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.54, silica gel plate, 20% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂).

The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 97.9% pure
15 by HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈FN₂OS:

C, 68.55; H, 4.32; N, 8.00.

Found:

C, 68.74; H, 4.47; N, 8.02.

20

EXAMPLE 20

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(3-thienyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (1.59 g, 7.40 mmol),
DL- α -Boc-amino-3-thiopheneacetic acid (2.0 gm, 7.77 mmol), and DCC (7.77 ml of 1.0M solution in CH₂Cl₂)
30 in CH₂Cl₂ (15 ml). Filtration, concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica gel, 3% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) gave a white foam which was deprotected (HCl/EtOAc, 00) and cyclized by heating (70°C oil bath) in MeOH for 48 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue crystallized from Et₂O. The compound was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 219-23°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 30% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane).
35 The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 98.5% pure by HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for C₁₉H₁₃FN₂OS:

C, 67.84; H, 3.90; N, 8.33.

Found:

40 C, 67.75; H, 4.13; N, 7.98.

EXAMPLE 2145 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'- β -(1'-t-Boc-L-leucyl)-indolenyl]methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'- β -indolenyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.259
50 mmol), N-Boc-L-Leucine monohydrate (64.7 mg, 0.259 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC, 49.8 mg, 0.259 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HBT, 35.0 mg, 0.259 mmol) were combined in freshly degassed dimethylformamide (DMF, 2 ml) and stirred at room temperature. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 9.0-9.5 with triethylamine (0.108 ml, 0.777 mmol) and stirring was continued for 24 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with 10% Na₂CO₃ (aq.) (20 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 ml). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O (20 ml) and
55 brine (20 ml), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 30% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane) to give the title compound as a foam. The foam was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 118-30°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.38, silica gel plate, 40% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of hexane. The compound was greater than 97% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 598.

5 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{29}FN_4O_4 \cdot 1.3C_6H_{14}$:

C, 70.83; H, 7.02; N, 8.93.

Found:

C, 70.93; H, 6.88; N, 8.94.

10

EXAMPLE 22

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'- β -(1'-t-Boc-D-leucyl)-indolonyl]methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 21 was carried out using the same reagents and amounts except N-Boc-D-leucine monohydrate was substituted for N-Boc-L-leucine monohydrate. After 24 hours a second portion of Boc-D-Leucine monohydrate (32 mg, 0.129 mmol), EDC (25 mg, 0.130 mmol), and HBT (17.5 mg; 0.130 mmol) was added and the pH readjusted to 9.0-9.5 with Et_3N . The reaction was worked up as in Example 20 21, and the title compound was obtained as a foam. This was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 135-48°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.37, silica gel plate, 40% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 87.5% pure by HPLC. Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{29}FN_4O_4$:

25 C, 70.21; H, 6.57; N, 9.36.

Found:

C, 70.25; H, 6.89; N, 9.53.

30 EXAMPLE 23

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'- α -(1'-t-Boc-L-leucyl)-indolonyl]methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

The procedure of Example 21 was carried out using the same reagents and quantities except 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'- α -indolonyl] methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was substituted for the 3'- β -isomer. After 24 hours the reaction was worked up in the same manner and the title compound was obtained as a foam. This was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 130-48°C).

40 The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.39, silica gel plate, 40% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title compound. The compound was 91% pure by HPLC. Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{29}FN_4O_4$:

C, 70.21; H, 6.57; N, 9.36.

Found:

45 C, 70.54; H, 6.98; N, 9.39.

EXAMPLE 24

50 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'- α -(1'-t-Boc-D-leucyl)-indolonyl]methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55 The procedure of Example 23 was carried out using the same reagents and quantities except Boc-D-Leucine was substituted for Boc-L-Leucine. After 24 hours the reaction was worked up in the same manner and the title compound was obtained as a white foam. This was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 130-145°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.39, silica gel plate, 40% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 95.1% pure by HPLC.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{25}FN_2O_4$:

C, 70.21; H, 6.57; N, 9.36.

Found:

C, 70.31; H, 6.81; N, 9.67.

5

EXAMPLE 25

7-Chloro-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

10

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one etherate (240 mg, 0.506 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (10 ml) and cooled to 10°C. To the yellow solution was added sodium cyanoborohydride (63.6 mg, 1.01 mmol) all at once. After stirring 15 minutes at 10°C, the reaction was diluted with H_2O (10 ml), basified with sat'd Na_2CO_3 (aq.), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 900/10/1/1 (v/v/v/v) of $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/H_2O/HoAc$) and the product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in absolute ethanol, filtered, and treated with 5.37 M HCl in ethanol until the solution was acidic. The product crystallized as fine white needles which were dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 198-204°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.35, silica gel plate, 300/10/1/1 (v/v/v/v) of $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/H_2O/HoAc$). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of H_2O . The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 401.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{25}ClN_2O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$:

C, 63.79; H, 5.02; N, 9.30; Cl, 15.69.

Found:

C, 63.59; H, 4.94; N, 9.39; Cl, 15.32.

30

EXAMPLE 26

7-Chloro-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (300 mg, 0.750 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (10 ml) and cooled to 10°C. To the yellow solution was added sodium cyanoborohydride (63.6 mg, 1.01 mmol) all at once. After stirring 15 minutes at 10°C, the reaction was diluted with H_2O (10 ml), basified with sat'd Na_2CO_3 (aq.), and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 ml), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The crude residue was dissolved in absolute ethanol (3 ml), filtered, and treated with 5.37M ethanolic HCl until the solution was acidic. The product crystallized as fine white needles which were dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 198-204°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.30, silica gel plate, 300/10/1/1 (v/v/v/v) of $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/H_2O/HoAc$). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of H_2O and ethanol.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{25}ClN_2O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5 H_2O \cdot 0.25 C_2H_5OH$:

C, 64.12; H, 5.16; N, 9.16; Cl, 15.45.

Found:

C, 63.91; H, 5.02; N, 9.01; Cl, 15.36.

50

EXAMPLE 27

55

4-(p-Chlorobenzoyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)-methyl]-1-methyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A) and 4-acetyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)-methyl]-1-methyl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (B)

5

The procedure of Example 25 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)-methyl]-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.0 gm, 2.43 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (305 mg, 4.86 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (4 ml). The crude reduction product obtained upon evaporation of the EtOAc extracts was used without further purification.

10

A

15

The crude reduction product (200 mg, 0.484 mmol) was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 (6 ml) and H_2O (5 ml) and cooled to 0°C . 1N NaOH (0.73 ml) was added, followed by p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (.092 ml, 0.726 mmol). After 24 hours at ambient temperature, a second portion of 1N NaOH (0.50 ml) and p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (.045 ml, 0.354 mmol) was added, and after 24 hours a third portion of 1N NaOH (50 ml) and p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (.045 ml, 0.354 mmol) was added. After another 24 hours, the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% NaHCO_3 (10 ml), H_2O (10 ml), and brine (10 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (silica gel, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude residue gave a foam which was crystallized from Et_2O . The compound was dried *in vacuo* at 78°C : (m.p. $237-43^\circ\text{C}$).

25

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{FCIN}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.05 \text{ Et}_2\text{O}$:

C, 71.75; H, 4.99; N, 7.56; Cl, 6.38.

Found:

C, 71.84; H, 5.28; N, 7.92; Cl, 6.63.

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f=0.50$, silica gel plate, 4% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of Et_2O . The compound was greater than 99% pure by HPLC.

30

35 B:

The crude reduction product (200 mg, 0.484 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml) and 3 portions of acetyl chloride (each 0.026 ml, 0.363 mmol) and triethylamine (0.35 ml, 0.363 mmol) were added at 3 hour intervals. Water (2 ml) was then added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers, were washed with 10% Na_2CO_3 (aq.) (10 ml), H_2O (10 ml) and brine (10 ml), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (silica gel, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) of the crude residue gave a white foam which was crystallized from Et_2O . The compound was dried *in vacuo* at 78°C : (m.p. $214-216.5^\circ\text{C}$).

40

The compound showed a single spot by TLC ($R_f=0.41$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 99.5% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 455$.

45

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{25}\text{FN}_3\text{O}_2$:

C, 73.82; H, 5.75; N, 9.23.

Found:

C, 73.62; H, 5.93; N, 9.22.

50

EXAMPLE 28

55

7-Chloro-5-(2-chlorophenyl)-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-2',5-dichlorobenzophenone (2.66 g, 0.01 mole), Boc-D-tryptophan (3.04 g, 0.01 mole), and DCC (10 ml of 1 M solution in methylene chloride) in THF (15 ml). The crude product obtained after filtration and evaporation of the mixture was chromatographed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, 9 inch (23 cm) column 55 mm diameter), using methylene chloride followed by 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride. The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo to give the product as a
 10 foam. This material was deprotected and cyclized using the procedure of Example 2. The cyclization in this case required 15 days. At the end of this time the mixture was evaporated in vacuo, treated with water (10 ml), and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 ml). The methylene chloride layers were dried over potassium carbonate, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo to give the crude product as a foam. This material was chromatographed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, 8 inch (20 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, elution with
 15 methylene chloride followed by 10% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo and the residue crystallized from ether by addition of cyclohexane. The title compound was obtained as a white solid which was dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 140-170° (d)).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.61, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The mass spectrum
 20 showed a molecular ion at m/e = 433. The compound was 98% pure by HPLC.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{17}Cl_2N_3O$:

C, 66.37; H, 3.94; N, 9.68:

Found:

C, 66.70; H, 4.05; N, 9.61.

25

EXAMPLE 29

1,3-Dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30

The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-aminobenzophenone (1.35 g, 0.01 mole), Boc-D-tryptophan (3.04 g, 0.01 mole), and DCC (10 ml of 1M solution in methylene chloride) in THF (15 ml). The
 35 mixture was filtered, evaporated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, 9 inch (23 cm) column, 55 mm diameter) eluted with methylene chloride followed by 5%, 7-1/2% and 8% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride. The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo and the residue was deprotected and cyclized by the procedure of Example 2. The cyclization required seven days. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo and partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The methylene chloride
 40 layers were washed twice with water, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, 11 inch (28 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, 1:1 and 2:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride elution). The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo to provide the title compound: (mp 185-190°). The compound was dried in vacuum at 100° overnight.

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.29, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The mass spectrum
 45 showed a molecular ion at m/e = 303. The compound was 95.6% pure by HPLC.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{21}H_{17}N_3O \cdot 0.1H_2O$:

C, 74.78; H, 5.88; N, 13.78;

Found:

50 C, 74.60; H, 6.08; N, 13.74.

EXAMPLE 30

55

1-Benzyl-7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one etherate (0.1 g, 0.22 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, and 50% sodium hydride in mineral oil (0.015 g, 0.31 mmole) in dry DMF (2 ml). In place of methyl iodide, benzyl bromide (0.058 g, 0.34 mmole) was added to the mixture. Chromatography on a 6 inch (15 cm), 15 mm diameter silica gel column with 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride elution and evaporation of the product fractions gave a residue which was recrystallized from cyclohexane to provide the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 60°: (mp ca. 80° (indistinct)).

10 The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.66, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of approximately 1/2 mole of cyclohexane. The compound was 100% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 489.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{27}H_{24}ClN_2O \cdot 0.5C_6H_{12}$:

C, 76.74; H, 5.68; N, 7.90; Cl, 6.66;

Found:

20 C, 76.83; H, 5.71; N, 7.79; Cl, 6.72.

EXAMPLE 31

25 7-Chloro-1,3-Dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one etherate (0.1 g, 0.22 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, 50% sodium hydride in mineral oil (0.014 g, 0.29 mmole), and methyl iodide (0.045 g, 0.32 mmole) in DMF (2 ml). Chromatography on a six inch (15 cm), 15 mm diameter silica gel column provide the title compound which, after evaporation and in vacuo, was dissolved in acetone, precipitated with water and filtered. The resulting solid was dried in vacuo at 70°: (mp 134-152 (indistinct)).

35 The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f =0.22, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 98.9% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 413.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{28}H_{26}ClN_2O$:

40 C, 72.54; H, 4.87; N, 10.15; Cl, 8.57;

Found:

C, 72.38; H, 4.88, N, 10.20; Cl, 8.32.

45 EXAMPLE 32

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(S)-3'-indolyl) methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 0.7 g (3.25 mmole) of 2-amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone, 0.99 g, (3.25 mmole) of Boc-L-tryptophan, and 3.25 ml (3.25 mmole) of 1M DCC/CH₂Cl₂ in 5 ml of THF. The product obtained by silica gel chromatography (10 inch (25 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, methylene chloride and 2% and 3% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride elution) was deprotected and cyclized according to the procedure of Example 2. The cyclization required three days. The resulting mixture was evaporated in vacuo, partitioned between water and methylene chloride, and separated. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with methylene chloride, and the combined methylene chloride layers were washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from

acetone/ether, and the resulting solid dried in vacuo at 100°: (mp 255-257°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.59, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) methylene chloride/ether. The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 383. The compound was 99.3% pure by HPLC.

5 Analysis Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{18}FN_2O$:

C, 75.18; H, 4.73; N, 10.96;

Found:

C, 75.45; H, 4.71; N, 11.11.

10

EXAMPLE 33

1-Benzyl-7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 7-chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(S)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one etherate (0.1 g, 0.22 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, 50% sodium hydride in mineral oil (0.014 g, 0.29 mmole), and benzyl bromide (0.058 g, 0.34 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The reaction was run in 1.5 ml of dry DMF. Silica gel chromatography (8 inch (20 cm) column, 15 mm diameter, methylene chloride and 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride elution) and evaporation of the product fractions in vacuo gave the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 60°: (mp 80-120° (Indistinct)).

20 The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.40, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed 1/2 mole of cyclohexane. The compound was 99.3% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 489.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{24}ClN_2O^{1/2} C_6H_{12}$:

C, 76.74; H, 5.68; N, 7.90; Cl, 6.66;

30 Found:

C, 76.56; H, 5.67; N, 7.86; Cl, 7.00.

EXAMPLE 34

35

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione

40 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one etherate (1.0 g, 2.1 mmole) and P_2S_5 (0.51 g, 2.3 mmole) were combined in dry pyridine (16 ml) and heated at reflux for 40 minutes. Pyridine was removed by evaporation in vacuo and the residue treated with ice water and extracted with methylene chloride. The methylene chloride layers were combined, dried over potassium carbonate, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo to give a foam. This material was chromatographed on silica gel (9 inch (23 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, 15% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride elution), and the product fractions evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from acetone/ethyl acetate and the solid dried in vacuo at 90°: (mp 279-280°).

45 The compound showed a single spot by thin layer chromatography (R_f = 0.32, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 98.6% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 415. Analysis Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{18}ClN_2S$:

C, 69.30; H, 4.36; N, 10.10; S, 7.71;

50 Found:

C, 69.39; H, 4.39; N, 10.14; S, 7.46.

55

EXAMPLE 35

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-[N'-(3-thienoyl)] hydrazide

5 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione (0.28 g, 0.7 mmole) and 3-thienoyl chloride (0.1 g, 0.7 mmole) were combined in ether (5 ml) and THF (1 ml) and stirred at room temperature. After one hour the mixture was filtered and evaporated in vacuo, and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (8 inch (20 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, 1-1/2% followed by 3% (v/v) methanol/methylene chloride elution). The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo and the resulting
10 solid dried in vacuo at 70°: (mp 207-209° ()).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.4, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) methanol/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 92% pure by HPLC.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{22}FN_2OS \cdot 0.2H_2O$:

15 C, 68.13; H, 4.42; N, 13.70;

Found:

C, 68.19; H, 4.30; N, 13.91.

20 EXAMPLE 36

1,3-Dihydro-1-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using ethyl iodide (0.35 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. Silica gel chromatography followed by evaporation in vacuo gave the product which was dried at room temperature in vacuo (mp 95-113°).

30 The compound showed a single spot by thin layer chromatography (R_f = 0.44, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of approximately 0.15 mole of methylene chloride. The compound was 95.3% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m_e = 411.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{28}H_{22}FN_2O \cdot 0.15CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 74.04; H, 5.30; N, 9.91;

35 Found:

C, 74.17; H, 5.22; N, 10.02.

40 EXAMPLE 37

1-Cyclopropylmethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using cyclopropylmethylbromide (0.30 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The product obtained by chromatography and evaporation was recrystallized from a mixture of methylene, chloride, ether, and hexane, and the resulting solid dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 207.5 - 208.5°).

50 The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.26, silica gel plate eluted with 4% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 99.6% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m_e = 437.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{22}FN_2O \cdot 0.07CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 76.02; H, 5.49; N, 9.48;

Found:

55 C, 75.96; H, 5.42; N, 9.30.

EXAMPLE 38

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-1-pentyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1-bromopentane (0.34 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The product obtained after silica gel chromatography and evaporation was crystallized from ether and dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 150-151°).

The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (R_f = 0.37, silica gel plate eluted with 4% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

The compound was 99.9% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 453. Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{25}H_{25}FN_2O$:

C, 76.79; H, 6.22; N, 9.26;

Found:

C, 76.64; H, 6.39; N, 8.83.

EXAMPLE 39

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl) methyl-1-(3-methylbutyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1-bromo-3-methylbutane (0.34 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The product obtained after silica gel chromatography and evaporation was crystallized from ether and dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp = 198-199.5°).

The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (R_f = 0.30, silica gel plate eluted with 4% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of 0.2 mole of ether. The compound was 99.9% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 453. Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{25}H_{25}FN_2O \cdot 0.2C_4H_{10}O$:

C, 76.42; H, 6.46; N, 8.97;

Found:

C, 76.52; H, 6.38; N, 9.01.

EXAMPLE 40

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl iodide (0.47 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. Following addition of the trifluoroethyl iodide, the reaction was heated for 18 hours in an oil bath thermostatted at 65°. Workup and chromatography as described in Example 4 gave a product which was recrystallized from ether and dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 189-192°).

The compound showed a single component by thin layer chromatography (R_f = 0.50, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 99.2% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 465.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{25}H_{18}F_3N_2O$:

C, 67.09; H, 4.11; N, 9.03;

Found:

C, 67.32; H, 4.31; N, 8.98.

EXAMPLE 41

1,3-Dihydro-1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl) 3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1-chloro-2-(dimethylamino)propane (0.24 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. Following addition of the chloride, the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5 days and then worked up as described in Example 4. The chromatographed product was crystallized from methylene chloride/hexane and the resulting solid dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 200-201°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.30, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) methanol/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 99.6% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 454.

Analysis Calc'd for: $C_{28}H_{27}FN_2O$:

C, 73.98; H, 5.99; N, 12.33;

Found:

15 C, 73.92; H, 6.00; N, 11.28.

EXAMPLE 42

20 1,3-Dihydro-1-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using ethyl bromoacetate (0.38 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The chromatographed product was evaporated and dried in vacuo at room temperature: (mp 88-100°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.42, silica gel plate eluted with 10% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of 0.24 mole of methylene chloride. The compound was 92.6% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 469.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}FN_2O_2$ \pm 0.24 CH_2Cl_2 :

C, 69.23; H, 5.04; N, 8.58;

Found:

35 C, 69.14; H, 5.09; N, 8.87.

EXAMPLE 43

40 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-1-(ethoxycarbonylmethylene)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (83.2 mg, 0.177 mmole), and 1 molar sodium hydroxide (0.18 ml, 0.18 mmole) were combined in 1 ml of methanol and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solution was acidified with 1 molar hydrochloric acid, and the mixture evaporated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in methylene chloride, washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was triturated with ether followed by petroleum ether, and filtered to give the product which was dried in vacuo at 80°: (mp 175-180° ()).

50 The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.52, silica gel plate eluted with 90:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) methylene chloride/methanol/acetic acid/water). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of both ether and hexane. The compound was 97.2% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 441.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}FN_2O_3$ \pm 0.1 $C_6H_{10}O$ \pm 0.04 $C_6H_{14}H_2O$:

55 C, 68.02; H, 5.05; N, 8.94;

Found:

C, 67.91; H, 5.04; N, 8.92.

EXAMPLE 44

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-methylindolyl)methyl]-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

The method of Example 4 was employed except that the starting material was 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.3 g, 3.3 mmole). Fifty percent sodium hydride in mineral oil (0.16 g, 3.3 mmole) and methyl iodide (0.47 g, 3.3 mmole) were employed in 10 ml of dry DMF. Following workup and chromatography as in Example 4, the product was obtained having physical properties identical to those reported in Example 4.

EXAMPLE 45

15

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3'-(1'-p-chlorobenzoylindolyl)methyl]-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.345 g, 0.87 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, and p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (0.28 g, 1.5 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The reaction, employing 0.047 g (0.97 mmole) of 50% sodium hydride in mineral oil, was carried out in 10 ml of dry DMF. Silica gel chromatography as described in Example 4, followed by evaporation in vacuo and trituration with hexane, gave a solid which was dried in vacuo at 50°: (mp 75° ()).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.57, silica gel plate eluted with 4% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of approximately 0.3 mole of hexane. The compound was 99.3% pure by HPLC.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{22}ClN_2O \cdot 0.3C_6H_{14}$:

C, 72.25; H, 4.88; N, 7.48; Cl, 6.31;

Found:

C, 72.42; H, 5.02; N, 7.50; Cl, 6.55.

35

EXAMPLE 46

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-[3'-(1'-benzylindolyl)methyl]-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

The procedure of Example 45 was carried out using 0.042 g (0.88 mmole) of 50% sodium hydride, and benzylbromide (0.16 g, 0.92 mmole) in place of p-chlorobenzoyl chloride. Reaction was conducted in 4 ml of dry DMF. Following silica gel chromatography and evaporation, the product was recrystallized from cyclohexane and dried in vacuo at 60°: (mp 77-80° (indistinct)).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.59, silica gel plate eluted with 5% (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of 1/3 mole of cyclohexane. The compound was 98.7% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 503.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{22}ClN_2O \cdot 1/3C_6H_{12}$:

C, 76.75; H, 5.68; N, 7.90; Cl, 6.66;

Found:

C, 76.50; H, 5.74; N, 7.59; Cl, 6.90.

55

EXAMPLE 47

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[1-hydroxy-1-(3'-indolyl)]methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The lithium salt of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.25 g, 5 mmole) was made according to the procedure of J. Org. Chem. 46, 3945 (1981) using 1.01 g (10 mmole) of diisopropylamine, and 6.7 ml of a 1.5 molar solution (10 mmole) of n-butyllithium in hexane. This anion solution was added by syringe to a solution of 0.725 g (5 mmole) of indole-3-carboxaldehyde in 15 ml of dry THF stirred under nitrogen in a dry ice-acetone bath. The mixture was warmed to room temperature, 10 stirred for 1 1/2 hours and then quenched by the addition of saturated sodium chloride solution. The mixture was separated and the aqueous layer extracted twice with methylene chloride (2 x 10 ml). The organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (230-400 mesh, 8 inch (20 cm) column, 25 mm diameter, 1:1 ether/methylene chloride elution). The evaporated product fractions were crystallized from ether and dried in 15 vacuo at 70°: (mp 218-221°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.30, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 90% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 395.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{21}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.25H_2O$:

20 C, 75.07; H, 5.42; N, 10.51;

Found:

C, 75.04; H, 5.50; N, 10.59.

25 EXAMPLE 48

1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-(RS)-(3-thienoyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30 The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride (730 mg, 5.0 mmol) in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. Following chromatography (silica gel, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2), the product was evaporated to dryness and crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 205-8°C).

35 The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.54, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 92.4% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 360.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{14}N_2O_2S$:

C, 69.98; H, 4.47; N, 7.77.

40 Found:

C, 70.27; H, 4.64; N, 7.69.

EXAMPLE 49

45 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[1-hydroxy-1-(3-thienyl)]methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using thiophene-3-carboxaldehyde (580 mg, 5.0 mmol) in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. Following chromatography (silica gel, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2), the product was evaporated to dryness and crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 189-91°C).

55 The compound showed a single spot by TLC (R_f = 0.38, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 99.0% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 362.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{18}N_2O_2S$:

C, 69.59; H, 5.01; N, 7.73.

Found:

C, 69.62; H, 5.01; N, 7.57.

EXAMPLE 50

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[1-hydroxy-1-[3-(1-methylindolyl)]]-methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one
(two stereoisomers, A and B)

The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using 1-methylindole-3-carboxaldehyde (797 mg, 5.0 mmol) in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. The product diastereomers were separated by chromatography (silica gel, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) and evaporated to dryness.

A:

The faster running component (TLC- R_f = 0.41, silica gel plate, 60% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane) was crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried *in vacuo* at 65°C: (m.p. 218-21°C).

The compound showed a single spot by TLC. The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was greater than 96.7% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 409.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{22}N_2O_2$:

C, 76.26; H, 5.66; N, 10.26.

Found:

C, 76.26; H, 5.84; N, 10.34.

B:

The slower running component (TLC- R_f = 0.30, silica gel plate, 60% (v/v) EtOAc in hexane) was crystallized from Et_2O . The solid was dried *in vacuo* at 65°C: (m.p. 125-30°C).

The compound was a single spot by TLC. The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and confirmed the presence of Et_2O . The compound was greater than 95.7% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at m/e = 409.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{22}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.9C_4H_{10}O$:

C, 74.66; H, 6.77; N, 8.83.

Found:

C, 74.61; H, 6.80; N, 9.10.

EXAMPLE 51

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(1-hydroxy-1-phenyl)methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using benzaldehyde (0.53 g, 5 mmole) in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. The chromatographed product was crystallized from ether and dried *in vacuo* at 70°C: (mp 192-193°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC (R_f = 0.53, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure and showed the presence of 0.1 mole of ether. The compound was 99.9% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a

molecular ion at $m/e = 338$.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{20}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.1C_6H_6O$:

C, 77.24; H, 5.82; N, 7.70:

Found:

5 C, 77.11; H, 5.83; N, 7.93.

EXAMPLE 52

10 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[1-hydroxy-1-(2-thienyl)]methyl-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using 2-thiophene-carboxaldehyde (0.56 g, 5 mmole) in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. The chromatographed and evaporated product was crystallized from ether and dried in vacuo at 70°: (mp 184-185°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC ($R_f = 0.54$, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) ether/methylene chloride). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 99.8% pure by HPLC.

20 Analysis Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{18}N_2O_2S$:

C, 69.59; H, 5.01; N, 7.73;

Found:

C, 69.59; H, 5.10; N, 8.06.

25

EXAMPLE 53

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-(3'-thienoyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A) and 1,5-Dihydro-5-(RS)-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-(3'-thienoyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (B)

30

The procedure of Example 47 was carried out using 0.75 g (5 mmole) of 3-thienoyl chloride in place of indole-3-carboxaldehyde. In this reaction, the THF employed was subsequently shown to contain significant quantities of organic peroxides. Workup and chromatography as in Example 47 provided two products each of which was evaporated in vacuo and crystallized from ether.

40 A:

The first product obtained was A, which was dried in vacuo at 70°: (mp 193-194°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC ($R_f = 0.57$, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 (v/v) methylene/chloride ether). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The compound was 99.4% pure by HPLC. The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 376$. The infrared spectrum showed a strong absorption at 1675 cm^{-1} .

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{18}N_2O_2S$:

C, 67.00; H, 4.28; N, 7.44;

Found:

50 C, 67.04; H, 4.37; N, 7.49.

B:

55

The second compound obtained was B, which was dried in vacuo at 70°: (mp 173-175°).

The compound showed a single component by TLC ($R_f = 0.64$, silica gel plate eluted with 1:1 methylene chloride/ether). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the title structure. The mass spectrum

showed a molecular ion at $m/e = 376$. The compound was 99.6% pure by HPLC. The infrared spectrum showed strong absorption at 1695 and 1720 cm^{-1} .

Analysis Calc'd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3\text{S}$:

C, 67.00; H, 4.28; N, 7.44;

5 Found:

C, 66.91; H, 4.46; N, 7.32.

EXAMPLE 54

10 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-[(2',3'-dihydro-2'-oxo-1'H-indol-3'-yl)methyl]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-indolylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (200 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (4.8 g, 10 mmol) followed by the addition of concentrated HCl (5 mmol). The molar ratio of DMSO to HCl was 2:1. Additional reagents were added to drive the reaction to completion. The additions were:

0.71 ml DMSO 1.54 ml DMSO

20 0.4 ml HCl 0.75 ml HCl

When little starting material remained, the reaction was poured into an Erlenmeyer flask with water (20 ml), and 5 g of NaHCO_3 was added. Water (100 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with 4x50 ml of n-butanol. The n-butanol solution was washed with water (3x100 ml). The n-butanol solution was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in ether and purified by preparative TLC.

25 The product was a pair of diastereomers; the NMR spectrum was consistent with the title compound.

HPLC indicated two components: 54% and 43%.

TLC in 95/5/0.5 CHCl_3 -MeOH- H_2O $R_f = 0.3$ (silica gel GF)

Mass Spec. gave a (M + 1) at 416.

EXAMPLE 55

30 7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-[(3'-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-imidazol-5'-yl)methyl]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35 Boc-DNP-D-Histidine (1.7 g, 4 mmol) and 2-amino-5-chlorobenzophenone (0.9 g, 4 mmol) were combined in 10 ml of THF and stirred until a clear orange solution was obtained. 4.3 mL of DCC (1M) in THF was added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel 60 column with a 90:10 chloroform ether solvent system.

40 The resultant t-BOC protected compound was dissolved in 30 ml of ethyl acetate. The solution was cooled to -25°C . HCl gas was added until the solution was saturated. The temperature was allowed to rise to 0°C . When the reaction was complete by TLC, the ethyl acetate was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in methanol. The pH of the solution was adjusted with 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide to pH 9. After the reaction stirred overnight, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel 60 column with chloroform, to give the title compound.

HPLC: 91%.

50 TLC: $R_f = 0.6$ in 90/10/1 CHCl_3 -MeOH-aqueous ammonia (silica gel GF)

Mass Spec. molecular ion at 516.

NMR agreed with the title compound.

Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_5\text{O}_5 \cdot 1.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Calcd:

55 C, 54.65; H, 3.82; N, 15.30.

Observed:

C, 54.38; H, 3.89; N, 15.31.

EXAMPLE 56

7-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-imidazol-5'-yl)methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

This compound was obtained as a second product from the reaction sequence of Example 55. This material, which had a positive Sanger test for histidine, eluted from the silica column after the compound of Example 55, HPLC: 87%.

10 TLC: R_f 0.3 in 90/10/1-MeOH-aqueous ammonia (silica gel GF).

Mass Spec. molecular ion at 350.

NMR was consistent with the title compound.

Elemental Analysis for: $C_{20}H_{18}ClN_4O \cdot 0.93 H_2O \cdot 0.28NH_3$

Calcd:

15 61.29; H, 4.79; N, 16.33.

Found:

C, 61.68; H, 5.12; N, 16.61.

20 EXAMPLE 57

3(RS)-[3'-(5'-Bromoindolyl)methyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The synthesis was carried out as described for Example 55 starting with Boc-5-bromo-DL-tryptophan and 2-aminobenzophenone. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel) using 90/10 chloroform-ether as the elution solvent.

HPLC: 99%.

30 Elemental analysis calcd:

N, 8.91; C, 61.15; H, 4.41

Found:

N, 8.43; C, 61.43; H, 4.20.

Mass Spec. molecular ion at 443.

35 NMR: The NMR was in agreement with the title compound.

EXAMPLE 58

40 5-o-Carboxyphenyl-1,3-dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

2-Amino-2'-carboxybenzophenone (2.41 g, 10 mmol) was suspended in THF, CH_2Cl_2 , EtOAc and
45 tryptophanyl chloride hydrochloride (2.59 g, 10 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature until reaction was complete by TLC. A solid was collected by filtration, dried, and dissolved in 40 ml of methanol. The pH of the solution was adjusted to a pH of 8-10 with 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide. After standing at room temperature for about 3 days, the solution was acidified to a pH of about 3. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 95/5 $CHCl_3/CH_3OH$ and flash chromatog-
50 raphed on a silica gel 60 column with a 95:5 and 90:10 chloroform-methanol solvent system to give the title compound.

HPLC: 96%.

Elemental analysis calcd:

C, 61.73; H, 3.97; N, 8.38

55 Found:

C, 61.70; H, 4.09; N, 8.48.

Mass Spec. molecular ion observed at 409.

NMR: The spectrum agreed with the title compound.

EXAMPLE 59

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[3'-(5'-fluoroindolyl)methyl]-5-o-fluorophenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

5-Fluorotryptophyl chloride hydrochloride (1.38 g, 5 mmole), prepared from 5-fluoro-DL-tryptophan and PCl_5 in acetylchloride, was suspended in 15 ml of THF. 2-Amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone 1.07 g (5.0 mmol) was added to the stirred mixture. After stirring overnight the solvent was evaporated and the solid was dissolved in 50 ml of methanol. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 8-9 with 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide. The solution stood for 24 hours at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the crude reaction product was purified by flash chromatography with 98:2 chloroform/methanol to give the title compound.

TLC: $R_f = 0.3$ in 97:3 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ (silica gel GF).

15 Elemental analysis calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_2\text{N}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.18\text{CHCl}_3$

C, 68.75; H, 4.10; N, 9.94

Found:

C, 68.78; H, 4.04; N, 9.85.

NMR was in agreement with the title compound.

20

EXAMPLE 60

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[3'-(6'-fluoroindolyl)methyl]-5-o-fluorophenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 59, using 6-fluorotryptophyl chloride hydrochloride in place of the 5-fluoro compound.

30 The final product was obtained as a solid which crystallized in pure form from chloroform.

TLC: $R_f = 0.4$ in 97:3 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ (silica gel GF)

Elemental analysis calcd:

C, 70.62; H, 4.20; N, 10.26

Found:

35 C, 70.62; H, 4.10; N, 10.25.

NMR was in agreement with the title compound.

EXAMPLE 61

40

2-N-[2(RS)3-bis-(Boc-amino)propanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone

45 The procedure of Example 1 was carried out using 2-amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (430 mg, 2.0 mmole), 2-(R,S)-3-bis-(Boc-amino)propionic acid (617 mg, 2.03 mmole), and dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (2.03 ml of a 1.0 M solution in methylene chloride) in 10 ml of methylene chloride. Filtration, concentration in vacuo and flash chromatography (silica gel, 10% ethyl ether in methylene chloride) gave a foam, the PMR spectrum of which was consistent with the title compound.

50

EXAMPLE 62

55

2-N-[2(RS)-3-diphtalylaminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone

2-Amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (2.10 g, 9.8 mmole) was reacted with 2,3-diphtalylaminopropanoyl

chloride (5 g, 9.8 mmole) in 100 ml of tetrahydrofuran. After 2.5 hours the reaction mixture was rotoevaporated to give 7 g of a yellow foam. The foam was heated for 30 minutes in 6N hydrochloric acid (100ml) and the resulting off-white solid collected and dried. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate afforded the analytical sample, m.p. 210.5-211.5°. NMR (CD₃OD): in agreement with title compound.

5 Analysis Calc'd for C₂₂H₂₀FN₂O₆

N, 7.48; C, 68.45; H, 3.59.

Found:

N, 7.46; C, 68.59; H, 3.63.

10

EXAMPLE 63

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 2 was carried out in which 2-N-[2(RS)-((1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl)amino-3-((1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl)aminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (600 mg, 1.2 mmole) was reacted in succession with excess HCl gas in ethyl acetate (15 ml) at 0° and then sodium hydroxide (0.1M solution) in aqueous methanol (10 ml). The pH of the reaction mixture was approximately 9.0. Work-up

20

afforded the title compound as a solid, mp 168-169°; in 90% yield.

NMR (CDCl₃): Spectrum in agreement with title compound.

MS (14 ev.): 283 (M⁺) 253.

Analysis Calc'd for C₁₈H₁₄FN₂O•0.05C₆H₁₄

25

N, 14.61; C, 68.07; H, 5.15.

Found:

N, 14.87; C, 68.21; H, 5.33.

30

EXAMPLE 64

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

2-N-[2(RS),3-diphtalylaminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (1.07 g, 1.90 mmole) was suspended in 55 ml of methanol and treated with 1 ml of 95% hydrazine. The reaction mixture was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature. Within one hour, the reaction mixture became homogeneous. On further reaction, phthalhydrazide precipitated from solution. After 14 hours, the reaction was

40

filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and water; the organic phase was washed with water until it was free of hydrazine (Tollen's reagent negative), then dried and concentrated to give 480 mg of an oil which crystallized on standing. Trituration of the resulting solid with ether gave the analytical sample, m.p. 168-169°, identical spectroscopically with the material prepared in Example 63.

45

EXAMPLE 65

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(4-amino)butyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50

The procedure of Example 64 was followed whereby 2-N-[2(R),6-diphtalylaminohexanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (5.4 g) was deprotected and cyclized with 10 ml of 95% hydrazine in 150 ml of methanol. Workup afforded 1.35 g of product which was purified via silica gel chromatography (chloroform-methanol-ammonia, 80:30:4 v/v). NMR (CDCl₃): in agreement with title compound.

55

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{20}FN_2O \cdot 0.17CHCl_3$

N, 12.15; C, 66.60; H, 5.88.

Found:

N, 12.32; C, 66.66; H, 6.05.

5

EXAMPLE 66

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

70

To a solution of 50 ml of methylene chloride containing 260 mg (0.91 mmol) of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 224 mg (1.83 mmol) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine was added 0.51 ml (3.57 mmol) of benzylchloroformate. The resulting reaction mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight and then was diluted with methylene chloride (200 ml). The reaction was then washed in succession with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, then dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The residual oil was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia, 95:5:0.5 v/v elution) to afford 370 mg of the analytical product, m.p. 88° (soften), 90-92°C.

20

TLC: Single component, R_f = 0.35 (95:5:0.5, chloroform - methanol - ammonia).

NMR: Consistent with title structure.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{20}FN_2O_2 \cdot 1/4 H_2O$

N, 9.96; C, 68.32; H, 4.89;

25 Found

N, 9.86; C, 68.45; H, 5.15.

EXAMPLE 67

30

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(3-thiophenecarbonyl)aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (140 mg, 0.49 mmole) and 3-thiophenecarbonyl chloride (88 mg, 0.60 mmole) were dissolved in 10 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. To this solution was added 69 μ l of triethylamine. After addition was complete, stirring was continued for 15 minutes more and the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethylacetate (60 ml) and sodium bicarbonate solution (sat.). The organic phase was washed with 10% sodium hydroxide solution (1 x 20 ml) and then with 10% hydrochloric acid solution. From this acidic solution were deposited off-white crystals, after overnight standing. The solid was washed with water and dried to give 140 mg of the analytical product, mp 237-240° (An additional 70 mg of product was obtained as the free base after concentration of the organic extracts.) The analytical product was greater than 98% pure by HPLC.

40

MS (14 ev.): 393 (M-HCl), 266.

45

NMR ($DMSO-d_6$): in agreement with title compound.

Analysis Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{17}ClFN_2O_2S$:

N, 9.77; C, 58.67; H, 3.98.

Found:

N, 9.89; C, 58.75; H, 4.17.

50

EXAMPLE 68

1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indole carbonylaminomethyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (80 mg, 0.282 mmole)

and indole-2-carbonyl chloride (53 mg, 0.30 mmol) were mixed in 5 ml of methylene chloride at room temperature. The homogeneous reaction mixture was protected from moisture and treated with 42 μ l (0.30 mmole) of triethylamine. Within five min., triethylamine hydrochloride precipitated. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The resulting solid was collected, washed with water and dried over P_2O_5 at 70°C. In this way, 39 mg of the analytical product was obtained, m.p.: 315-317° (d).
 NMR(DMSO- d_6): Consistent with the title structure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 426.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{25}H_{18}FN_4O_2 \cdot 1.25 H_2O$
 C, 66.88; H, 4.82; N, 12.48;
 Found:
 C, 66.76; H, 4.52; N, 12.25;

15 EXAMPLE 69

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[3'-(RS)-(1,3-dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one)-3-yl]-methylaninomethyl-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (60 mg, 0.21 mmole) was dissolved in 3 ml of isopropanol and treated with triethylamine (30 μ l, 0.22 mmole). The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled and concentrated. The residual oil was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia, 90:10:1 v/v) to give 25 mg of the desired product as an off-white solid, mp 155-158° (with gas evolution). MS (FAB): 550 (M+H), 549 (M^+), 282 (base peak). NMR ($CDCl_3$): in agreement with title compound.
 Analysis Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{25}F_2N_5O_2 \cdot 0.35 CHCl_3$:
 N, 11.84; C, 65.70; H, 4.32.
 Found:
 N, 11.68; C, 65.53; H, 4.46.

30

EXAMPLE 70

35

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(6'-chloropyrazin-2-yl)aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (72 mg, 0.25 mmol), 2,6-dichloropyrazine (45 mg, 0.30 mmol) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (83 mg, 0.60 mmol) were combined at room temperature with 2 ml of dry dimethylformamide. The resulting suspension was stirred rapidly for 24 hours and 37 mg more of 2,6-dichloropyrazine was added. After 72 hours total reaction time, the reaction mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with water and brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give 70 mg of crude product. The analytical sample was obtained by preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 95:5:0.5 v/v one elution).
 R_f = 0.25, m.p. 140° (soften), 148-152°.
 NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.
 MS (14 ev): 395 (M^+), 266, 254, 211.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{20}H_{18}ClFN_5O \cdot 1/4 H_2O$:
 N, 17.49; C, 60.00; H, 3.90;
 Found:
 N, 16.59; C, 59.87; H, 3.90.

55

EXAMPLE 71

2-N-Methyl-N-[2(RS),3-dipthalylaminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone

- 5 Following the procedure of Example 4, 2-N-[2(RS),3-dipthalylaminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (677 mg, 1.20 mmole) was converted to the title compound with sodium hydride (63 mg, 1.31 mmole) and methyl iodide (81.5 μ l, 1.31 mmole) in 5 ml of N,N-dimethylformamide. Work-up afforded the crude product which was purified by silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate-hexane elution, 3:2 v/v); the analytical sample was obtained as white prisms by recrystallizing the chromatographed material from ethyl acetate, mp 252°.
- 10 MS (14 ev.): 575 (M^+), 453, 429, 309.
 NMR ($CDCl_3$): in agreement with title compound.
 Analysis Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{22}FN_2O_4 \cdot 0.15 C_6H_6O_2$:
 N, 7.13; C, 68.54; H, 3.94.
- 15 Found:
 N, 7.12; C, 68.43; H, 4.26.

EXAMPLE 72

- 20 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-aminomethyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 25 Following the procedure of Example 64, 2-N-methyl-N-[2(RS),3-dipthalylaminopropanoyl]amino-2'-fluorobenzophenone (220 mg, 0.38 mmole) was converted to the title compound with 95% hydrazine (1 ml) in 40 ml of methanol. The analytical material was obtained via chromatography on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia, 90:10:1 v/v). The PMR spectrum ($CDCl_3$) confirmed the structure of the product; N-methyl proton at 3.46 ppm.
- 30

EXAMPLE 73

- 35 3(RS)-1,3-Dihydro-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (75 mg, 0.298 mmole), and indole-2-carbonyl chloride (58.8 mg, 0.327 mmol) were combined in CH_2Cl_2 (2 ml) and the pH adjusted to 9.0 with triethylamine (41 μ l, 0.298 mmol). After stirring 10 min., the reaction was chromatographed on silica gel (180/10/1/1 of CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/ H_2O /HOAc). The combined product fractions were washed with dilute $NaHCO_3$ (aq) (1X), H_2O (1X) and brine (1X), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and stripped to give the title compound as a white solid from ether: (m.p. 265-268°).
- 40 TLC: Silica GF (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.63, single homogeneous component.
 NMR: Consistent with title structure and verifies the presence of 0.2 $(C_2H_5)_2O$.
 HPLC: Greater than 99.2% pure.
 M.S.: Mol. Ion = 394 m/e (free base).
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.2 (C_2H_5)_2O$:
 C, 72.78; H, 4.93; N, 13.69;
- 45 Found:
 C, 72.45; H, 4.60; N, 13.65.
- 50

EXAMPLE 74

55

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl]amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 3-(RS)-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one (68 mg, 0.25 mmol), 3-(2-aminoethyl)indole (40 mg, 0.25 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.1 ml of 2.5N solution) were combined in methanol (4 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and chromatographed on silica gel (5% v/v MeOH in CH₂Cl₂). The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo and the resulting solid crystallized from ether and
 10 dried in vacuo at 60°: (m.p. 196-197.5 (d)). TLC: Single spot (R_f = 0.46, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) MeOH in CH₂Cl₂).

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of CH₂Cl₂.

HPLC: Greater than 94% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 394.

15 Anal. calc'd. for C₂₈H₂₂N₄O.0.13 CH₂Cl₂:

C, 74.43; H, 5.53; N, 13.82;

Found:

C, 74.62; H, 5.47; N, 13.62.

20

EXAMPLE 75

3(RS)-[3-(3-indolyl)propionylamino]-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The procedure of Example 77 was carried out using 3-(3-indolyl)propionic acid (0.076 g, 0.4 mmol) in place of BOC-L-tryptophan. The product was chromatographed on silica gel using a gradient of 1:1 Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂ containing 0 to 2% CH₃OH. The product was crystallized from acetone and dried in vacuo at
 30 60°: (m.p. 176-182°).

TLC: Single spot (R_f = 0.66, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) MeOH in CH₂Cl₂).

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: 99.7% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 422.

35 Anal. calc'd for C₃₁H₂₂N₄O₂.0.5 H₂O:

C, 72.37; H, 5.37; N, 12.99;

Found:

C, 72.31; H, 5.57; N, 12.98.

40

EXAMPLE 76

3(RS)-(3-Indoleacetyl-amino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (75 mg, 0.298 mmol) and indole-3-acetyl chloride (57.8 mg, 0.298 mmol) were combined in CH₂Cl₂ (2 ml) and the pH adjusted to 9.0 with triethylamine (TEA) 41 ml, 0.298 mmol). After stirring 15 min., a second portion of indole-3-acetyl chloride
 50 (44 mg, 0.175 mmol) and TEA (30 μ l, 0.215 mmol) were added and the reaction stirred an additional 15 min. The completed reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with H₂O (1X) and brine (1X), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give the title compound as a pinkish solid from Et₂O: (m.p. 264-265°).

TLC: Silica GF (10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂), R_f = 0.44, single homogeneous component.

55 NMR: Consistent with title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 93.1% pure.

M.S.: molecular ion at m/e = 408.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{26}N_4O_2$:
 C, 73.51; H, 4.94; N, 13.72;
 Found:
 C, 73.54; H, 4.94; N, 13.32.

5

EXAMPLE 77

3(RS)-(Boc-L-tryptophanyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

10

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.1 g, 0.4 mmol), BOC-L-tryptophan (0.12 g, 0.4 mmol), and DCC (0.4 ml of a 1 M solution in CH_2Cl_2 , 0.4 mmol) were combined in 2 ml of THF to which were added 2 ml of DMF and 2 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The mixture was treated with triethylamine (0.11 ml), stoppered, and stirred at room temperature for four days. The mixture was treated with citric acid solution (10%, 3 ml) and CH_2Cl_2 (5 ml), shaken and separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 5 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with citric acid (10%, 2 x 5 ml), sodium bicarbonate (10%, 2 x 5 ml), and H_2O (10 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (1:1 (v/v) Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2) and the combined product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was triturated with petroleum ether and the solid dried in vacuo at 70°: (m.p. 173-177° (l)).

TLC: Single spot (R_f = 0.56, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) CH_3OH in CH_2Cl_2).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of two diastereomers.
 HPLC: Greater than 99.7% pure (36% and 63.7%).

MS (FAB): a molecular ion at m/e = 537.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{31}H_{28}N_4O_4$:

C, 69.25; H, 5.81; N, 13.03;

Found:

C, 69.48; H, 6.18; N, 12.96.

30

EXAMPLE 78

1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.87 g, 2.2 mmol) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and ethyl bromoacetate (0.38 g, 2.25 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The chromatographed product (7% ether in CH_2Cl_2) (0.073 g, 0.15 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.2 ml, 1N, 0.2 mmol) were stirred together in CH_3OH (1 ml) at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted to 3 ml with H_2O , made acidic with 1N HCl, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic layers were treated with methanol (1 ml) to dissolve precipitated solid, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from ether (4 ml) and the solid dried in vacuo at 80°: (m.p. 275-278° (d) (l)).

TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.21, silica gel plate, 180:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) $CH_2Cl_2:MeOH:HOAc:H_2O$).

NMR: Spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified with presence of Et_2O and CH_2Cl_2 .

HPLC: Greater than 98.5% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 452.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{26}N_4O_4 \cdot 0.3$

$CH_2Cl_2 \cdot 0.3 C_6H_6O$

C, 66.03; H, 4.76; N, 11.20;

Found:

C, 65.93; H, 4.56; N, 11.22.

55

EXAMPLE 79

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A) and 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (B)

5

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.87 g, 2.2 mmol) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. Chromatography using 7 % (v/v) diethyl ether in CH_2Cl_2 and evaporation of the product fractions in vacuo gave A and B which were each crystallized from ether and dried in vacuo at 80°.

15

Compound A: (m.p. 268-270° (d)) TLC: A single spot ($R_f = 0.43$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). NMR: Spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of Et_2O and CH_2Cl_2 . HPLC: 99% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at $m/e = 408$.

20

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.15 \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \cdot 0.1 \text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$:

C, 71.60; H, 5.01; N, 13.07;

Found:

C, 71.79; H, 5.01; N, 13.01.

25

Compound B: (m.p. 202.5°-203°). TLC: A single spot ($R_f = 0.67$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2). NMR: Spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98.2% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at $m/e = 422$.

30

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$:

C, 73.91; H, 5.25; N, 13.26;

Found:

C, 74.05; H, 5.20; N, 13.51.

35 **EXAMPLE 80**

1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

To a suspension of sodium hydride (50%) (84 mg, 1.82 mmole) in 4 ml of dry dimethylformamide at 0°C was added, under nitrogen, 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (648 mg, 1.59 mmole). The resulting reaction mixture became homogeneous over a one-hour period, was stirred one hour more at 0°C and then treated with iodomethane (108 μl , 1.74 mmole). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and after one hour was quenched with brine. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine. Rotoevaporation of the dried extracts (MgSO_4) gave a semi-solid which was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia 95:5:0.5 v/v elution) to give 130 mg of recovered starting material and 360 mg of the analytical sample $R_f = 0.78$, m.p. 171.5-172°C.

50

NMR (CDCl_3): consistent with the title structure

MS (14 ev): 421 (M^+) 282, 266, 255, 241.

Analysis calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClFN}_3\text{O}_2$

Calc'd:

N, 9.96; C, 65.48; H, 4.06

55

Found:

N, 10.08; C, 65.79; H, 4.08.

EXAMPLE 81

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A) and
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2'-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
 one (B)

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl-
 aminol)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.91 g, 2.2 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-
 (R)(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. Chromatography using 10% (v/v) diethyl ether in CH_2Cl_2
 and evaporation of the product fractions in vacuo gave A and B which were each crystallized from
 $\text{Et}_2\text{O}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (2/1, v/v) and dried in vacuo at 40°C.

15

Compound A: (m.p. 282-283.5°). TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.53, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of ether (1/2 mole) and
 CH_2Cl_2 (3/4 mole).

20 HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 426.Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{18}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.5 \text{ C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O} \cdot 0.75 \text{ CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

C, 63.22; H, 4.88; N, 10.63;

Found:

25 C, 63.41; H, 4.66; N, 10.59.

Compound B: (m.p. 178-181°) TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.76, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

30 HPLC: Greater than 89% pure.

M.S.: A molecular ion at m/e = 440.Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{21}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.75 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$:

C, 68.78; H, 4.99; N, 12.34;

Found:

35 C, 68.76; H, 4.73; N, 12.38.

EXAMPLE 82

3(RS)-(2(S)-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-
 2-one

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.3 g, 5.17 mmole), Boc-L-
 phenylalanine (1.37 g, 5.17 mmole), HBT (0.70 g, 5.17 mmole), and EDC (0.99 g, 5.17 mmole) were
 combined in DMF (30 ml) and stirred at room temperature. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to 9.5 with
 triethylamine. After 1/2 hour, the DMF was removed in vacuo and the residue treated with 10% citric acid
 (10 ml), neutralized with Na_2CO_3 and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 15 ml). The combined organic layers were
 washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was
 chromatographed on silica gel (90/3/0.3/0.3 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{HOAc}$) and the combined product fractions
 evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml), washed with saturated
 Na_2CO_3 solution (2 ml), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was treated with
 Et_2O and evaporated five times to give the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers (m.p. 143-153°C).
 TLC: silica gel (90/10/1/1 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{HOAc}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$), R_f = 0.58
 NMR: consistent with structure
 HPLC: 97.5% pure (two diastereomers, 1:1)
 M.S.: A molecular ion at m/e = 498.
 Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$:

Calcd:

C, 69.86; H, 6.07; N, 11.24.

Found:

C, 69.58; H, 6.12; N, 11.22.

5

EXAMPLE 83

3(RS)-(2(S)-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3(RS)-(2(S)-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (2.5 gm, 5.01 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (20 ml) cooled to 0°C, treated with a 50% oil dispersion of sodium hydride (241 mg, 5.01 mmol) and stirred 30 minutes. The resulting orange solution was treated with methyl iodide (711 mg, 5.01 mmol) and stirred 1 hour at 25°C. The DMF was removed in vacuo, and the resulting residue treated with dilute Na₂CO₃ (aqueous) and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The organic extracts were combined, washed with H₂O (1x), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give a yellow oil (3.57 gm). Flash chromatography on silica gel (15% EtOAc in CH₂Cl₂) gave the title compound as a white foam (1.8 gm) from ether: (m.p. 117-20°C) (soften)).
TLC: Silica GF (180/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc R_f = 0.48, clean, homogeneous component
NMR: Consistent with structure
HPLC: 98.5% pure (as a 1/1 mixture of diastereomers)
M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 512.
Anal. calc'd for C₂₉H₃₂N₄O₂:
C, 70.29; H, 6.29; N, 10.93;
Found:
C, 69.99; H, 6.32; N, 10.81.

30

EXAMPLE 84

3(R and S)-(2(S)-Amino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

3(RS)-(2(S)-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.8 gm, 3.51 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (25 ml), cooled to 0°C, and the solution saturated with HCl (g) over a 10 minute period. After stirring an additional 10 minutes the solvent was removed in vacuo. The solid residue was dissolved in H₂O, basified with saturated Na₂CO₃ (aq.) and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo to give a grey foam (1.46 gm). Flash chromatography on silica gel (90/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HOAc) separated the 1/1 pair of diastereomers into a clean upper (R_f = 0.36) and clean lower (R_f = 0.24) component. Each component was evaporated to dryness in vacuo, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, washed with saturated Na₂CO₃ (aq.) (1x), brine (1x), dried over Na₂SO₄ and filtered. The individual filtrates were concentrated to dryness to give the separated diastereomers as white foams (upper component, 605 mg; lower component, 570 mg).

50

A: Upper Component(3(S)isomer): (m.p. 92-108°C (shrink and soften)) TLC: Silica gel (90/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc) R_f = 0.36, single, homogeneous component
NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 98.8% single component (100% diastereomerically pure).
M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 412
Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₃₀N₄O₂:

55

C, 72.79; H, 5.87; N, 13.58;
Found:
C, 72.79; H, 5.98; N, 13.31.

5 B: Lower Component(3(R)isomer): (m.p. 97-108°C (shrink and soften)) TLC: silica gel (90/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc) R_f = 0.24, single, homogeneous component
NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 99.2% single component (containing less than 0.8% of upper component)
10 M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 412
Anal. calc'd for C₂₅H₂₄N₄O₂:
C, 72.79; H, 5.87; N, 13.58;
Found:
C, 72.44; H, 5.85; N, 13.48.

15 EXAMPLE 85

3(R)-and 3(S)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20
A:

3(S)-(2(S)-amino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
25 (Example 84, upper component), (1.15 g, 2.79 mmole) was combined with phenylisothiocyanate (395 mg, 2.93 mmole) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml) and the mixture concentrated on a steam bath. The resulting oil was twice diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml) and both times re-concentrated on the steam bath. The oil was evaporated in vacuo to a foam which was treated with TFA (15 ml) and warmed for 18 minutes in an oil bath thermostatted at 52°. The TFA was removed in vacuo. The residue was treated twice with CH₂Cl₂ and with
30 Et₂O, evaporated in vacuo after each treatment, and the resulting oil chromatographed on silica gel (90/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc). The product fractions were evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, washed with a small volume of 5% NaOH, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give the levorotatory (3(S)) isomer of the title structure.
TLC: Silica gel (90/10/1/1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc) R_f = 0.31
35 NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.15 mole of EtOAc
HPLC: Greater than 97.6% pure
M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 265
[α]_D²⁵ = -236° (0.0033 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂)
Anal. calc'd for C₁₈H₁₈N₂O.0.15 H₂O.0.15 C₈H₁₀O:
40 C, 71.43; H, 6.07; N, 15.08;
Found:
C, 71.44; H, 5.95; N, 15.11.

45
B:

3(R)-(2(S)-amino-3-phenylpropanoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one
(Example 84, lower component) was converted by the same procedure to the dextrorotatory (3(R))
50 enantiomer of the title compound.
TLC: Silica gel (90/10/1/1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc)
R_f = 0.31
NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.15 mole of EtOAc
HPLC: Greater than 96.7% pure
55 M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 265
[α]_D²⁵ = +227° (0.0033 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂)

Anal. calc'd for $C_{16}H_{15}N_3O \cdot 0.15 H_2O \cdot 0.15 C_6H_6O$:

C, 71.43; H, 6.07; N, 15.06;

Found:

C, 71.14; H, 5.99; N, 14.90.

EXAMPLE 86

3(R) and 3(S)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 82 was carried out using 3-(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of 3-(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The product was methylated using the procedure of Example 83 and the resulting methyl derivative was deprotected and separated using the procedure of Example 84. The separated isomers were each treated with phenyl isothiocyanate followed by TFA according to the method of Example 85 giving the 3(R) and 3(S) isomers of the title compound.

3(S) isomer: TLC: Silica gel (90/10/1/1 CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/ H_2O /HoAc), R_f = 0.37

NMR: Consistent with structure

HPLC: 95% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 283

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ = -86.3° (0.0025 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2)

3(R) isomer: TLC: Silica gel (90/10/1/1 CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/ H_2O /HoAc), R_f = 0.37

NMR: Consistent with structure

M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 283

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ = +71.4° (0.0028 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2)

EXAMPLE 87

3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3(S)-(-)-3-Amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (595 mg, 2.24 mmole) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (15 ml) and treated with 2-indolecarbonyl chloride (403 mg, 2.24 mmole) followed by triethylamine (227 mg, 2.24 mmole). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (5% Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2) and the combined product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Three times, Et_2O (15 ml) was added and evaporated in vacuo to give the title compound: (m.p. 168-185°).

TLC: Silica gel (6% Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.23

NMR: Consistent with structure

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 408

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ = -103° (0.0078 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2)

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{20}N_4O_2$

C, 73.51; H, 4.94; N, 13.72;

Found:

C, 73.38; H, 4.80; N, 13.66.

EXAMPLE 88

3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 5 The procedure of Example 87 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The title compound was obtained as a foam; (m.p. 162-187°).
 TLC: Silica gel (10% Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂) R_f = 0.30
 NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.2 Et₂O
 10 HPLC: Greater than 99.6% pure
 M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 426
 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +5.57^\circ$ (0.0031 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂)
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₂₆FN₂O₂·0.2C₄H₁₀O
 C, 70.22; H, 4.80; N, 12.70;
 15 Found:
 C, 70.13; H, 4.75; N, 12.61.

EXAMPLE 89

20 3(R)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 25 The procedure of Example 88 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of its 3(S)-(-) isomer. The title compound was obtained as a foam; (m.p. 162-187°)
 TLC: Silica gel (10% Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂) R_f = 0.30
 NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.1 Et₂O
 30 HPLC: Greater than 99.6% pure
 M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 426
 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -5.65^\circ$ (0.0023 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂)
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₂₆FN₂O₂·0.1C₄H₁₀O
 C, 70.31; H, 4.65; N, 12.92;
 35 Found:
 C, 70.16; H, 4.64; N, 12.86.

EXAMPLE 90

40 3(R)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 45 3(R)-(+)-3-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (350 mg, 1.24 mmole) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (4 ml) and treated with 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (217 mg, 1.24 mmole) followed by triethylamine (125 mg, 1.24 mmole). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (4% Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂) and the combined product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Ether was added and removed in vacuo
 50 three times, giving the title compound as a foam; (m.p. 113-128°).
 TLC: Silica gel (10% Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂) R_f = 0.43
 NMR: Consistent with structure
 HPLC: Greater than 99.6% pure
 M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 421
 55 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -12.8^\circ$ (0.0031 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂)

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{17}ClFN_2O_2$

C, 65.48; H, 4.06; N, 9.96;

Found:

C, 65.48; H, 4.17; N, 9.93.

5

EXAMPLE 91

3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

10

The procedure of Example 90 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of its 3(R)-(+)-isomer. The title compound was obtained as a foam; (m.p. 113-128°).

15

TLC: Silica gel (10% Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2) $R_f = 0.43$

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99.6% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at $m/e = 421$

20

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +13.2^\circ$ (0.0032 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{17}ClFN_2O_2$

C, 65.48; H, 4.06; N, 9.96;

Found:

C, 65.43; H, 4.09; N, 9.81.

25

EXAMPLE 92

3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30

3(S)-(-)-3-Amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (35 mg, 0.132 mmole) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1 ml) and treated with 4-bromobenzoylchloride (29 mg, 0.132 mmole) followed by triethylamine (13.3 mg, 0.132 mmole). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (3% Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2) and the combined product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. Ether was added and removed in vacuo three times, giving the title compound as a foam; (m.p. 120-133°).

35

TLC: Silica gel (7% Et_2O/CH_2Cl_2) $R_f = 0.36$

40

NMR: Consistent with structure

HPLC: Greater than 99.1% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at $m/e = 447$

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -72.4^\circ$ (0.0027 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}BrN_2O_2$

45

C, 61.62; H, 4.05; N, 9.37;

Found:

C, 61.94; H, 4.07; N, 9.20.

50

EXAMPLE 93

3(R)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

The procedure of Example 92 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of its 3(S)-(-) isomer. The title compound was obtained as a foam; (m.p. 120-133°)

TLC: Silica gel (7% Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂) R_f = 0.36

NMR: Consistent with structure

HPLC: Greater than 99.2% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 447

5 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +75.1^\circ$ (0.0022 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₁₈BrN₂O₂

C, 61.62; H, 4.05; N, 9.37;

Found:

C, 62.00; H, 4.12; N, 9.27.

10

EXAMPLE 94

3(R)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 87 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in place of its 3(S)-(-) isomer. The title compound was obtained as a foam;

20 (m.p. 168-185°).

TLC: Silica gel (6% EtO/CH₂Cl₂); R_f = 0.23

NMR: Consistent with structure

HPLC: Greater than 99.2% pure

M.S.: Molecular ion at m/e = 408

25 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +100^\circ$ (0.0052 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₂₆N₂O₂

C, 73.51; H, 4.94; N, 13.72;

Found:

C, 73.16; H, 4.88; N, 13.53.

30

Effective daily dosages of compounds such as those of Examples 79, 83, 84, 87 and 88 can range to as low as 0.01 mg/kg.

EXAMPLE 95

35

Z-1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-(3-thienylmethylene)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and E-1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-3-(3-thienylmethylene)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

To a cooled (-60°C) solution of diisopropylamine (0.84 ml, 6.0 mmol) in THF (10.2 ml) was added 1.5M butyllithium in hexane (4.0 ml, 6.0 mmol). The solution was stirred 10 min. at -60°C and then warmed to 25°C. The light yellow solution was recooled to -60°C and treated with solid 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (75 mg, 3.0 mmol) portionwise (5 x 15 mg). The reaction was permitted to warm to 0°C and then recooled to -60°C. A solution of thiophene-3-carboxaldehyde (336 mg, 3.0 mmol) in THF (6 ml) was added to the deep red anion solution, the cooling bath was removed, and the reaction allowed to warm to 25°C. The reaction was quenched with brine and extracted with ether (3X). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O (1X), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and stripped to dryness in vacuo. The crude red oil was chromatographed on silica gel (10% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) to give the intermediate alcohol as a buff-colored solid: 210 mg, m.p. 188-9°C. TLC: silica GF (10% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) single homogeneous component. A portion of this product (171 mg, 0.472 mmol) was refluxed in a mixture of trifluoroacetic acid (3 ml) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (1 ml) for 12 hrs. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was treated with H₂O, basified with 10% NaOH (aq) and extracted with ether (3X). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O (1X), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo to give a crude oil. Chromatography on silica gel (2% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compounds which were obtained as light yellow solids from ether.

55

Z-isomer: (m.p. 196-197°C). TLC: Silica GF (4% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂), R_f = 0.37, single homogeneous component.

PMR: Consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99.8% pure.

5 M.S.: Mol. ion = 344 m/e.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₁H₁₆N₂OS:

C, 73.23; H, 4.68; N, 8.13;

Found:

C, 73.37; H, 4.78; N, 7.79.

10

E-isomer: (m.p. 194-196°C). TLC: Silica GF (4% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂), R_f = 0.28 single homogeneous component.

15 PMR: Consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99.9% pure.

M.S.: Mol. ion = 344 m/e.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₁H₁₆N₂OS:

C, 73.23; H, 4.68; N, 8.13;

20 Found:

C, 73.12; H, 4.83; N, 7.73.

EXAMPLE 96

25 3(RS)-(BOC-D-tryptophanyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 77 was carried out using BOC-D-tryptophan in place of BOC-L-tryptophan.

30 The chromatographed product was crystallized from Et₂O and dried in vacuo at 80°: (m.p. 171-174° ()).

TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.56, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂).

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of two diastereomers.

HPLC: Greater than 98.4% pure (68.9% and 29.5%).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₁H₁₆N₂O₄:

35 C, 69.25; H, 5.81; N, 13.03;

Found:

C, 69.24; H, 6.03; N, 13.04.

40 EXAMPLE 97

3(RS)-[4-(3-Indole)butyrylamino]-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45 The procedure of Example 77 was carried out using 4-(3-indolyl)butyric acid (0.082 g, 0.4 mmol) in place of BOC-L-tryptophan. The product was chromatographed as in Example 75, crystallized from a mixture of acetone (1 ml) and ether (3 ml), and dried in vacuo at 80°: (m.p., 258-259°).

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

50 HPLC: 98.9% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 436.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₇H₂₄N₄O₂:

C, 74.29; H, 5.54; N, 12.84;

Found:

55 C, 74.39; H, 5.65; N, 12.93.

EXAMPLE 98

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine

5 To a magnetically stirred solution of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-benzyloxycarbonylaminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione (1.85 g, 4.3 mmol) in 150 ml of ethanol were added, at room temperature, three portions of freshly prepared Raney nickel (slurried in ethanol, approximately 4-5 g). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred vigorously overnight and treated with an additional equal portion of Raney nickel. After 50 hours of total reaction time, the suspension was filtered carefully; the residual Raney
 10 nickel was washed copiously with ethanol. Concentration of the filtrate under reduced pressure gave 880 mg of product essentially homogeneous by TLC (ethyl acetate-hexane 1:1 v/v). The analytical sample was obtained via silica gel chromatography (chloroform-methanol 96:4) as a foam.

TLC, HPLC greater than 97% pure.

NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure.

15 MS (14 ev): 403 (M⁺), 295, 253, 239, 219.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₄H₂₂FN₂O₂·0.03 CHCl₃:

N, 10.32; C, 70.90; H, 5.45;

Found:

N, 10.16; C, 70.89; H, 5.60.

20

EXAMPLE 99

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-[3'-(thiophene)carbonyl]aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine

25

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine hydrobromide (300 mg, 0.59 mmol) and 3-thiophenecarboxylic acid chloride (150 mg, 1.02 mmol) were combined in 50 ml of methylene chloride. The reaction mixture was immersed in an ice bath and treated with triethylamine (330 μ l, 2.36 mmol). After addition was complete, stirring was continued at 0°C for 10 min. more and then at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product (300 mg) was purified via
 30 silica gel chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 95:5:0.5 v/v, elution) to give the analytical sample. NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 379 (M⁺)

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈FN₂OS_{0.1} CHCl₃:

N, 10.74; C, 64.75; H, 4.66;

40 Found:

N, 10.45; C, 64.51; H, 4.82.

EXAMPLE 100

45

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2'-indolecarbonyl)aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine

50 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine hydrobromide (300 mg, 0.59 mmol) and 2-indole carboxylic acid chloride (127 mg, 0.70 mmol) were combined in 30 ml of methylene chloride. The reaction mixture was immersed in an ice bath and treated with triethylamine (330 μ l, 2.36 mmol). After addition was complete, stirring was continued at 0°C for 10 min. more and then at room temperature for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine, then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product (220 mg) was purified via
 55 silica gel chromatography (chloroform - methanol elution, 95:5 v/v) to give the analytical sample.

NMR (CDCl₃/CD₃OD): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 412 (M^+), 252, 239.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{25}H_{21}FN_4O \cdot 0.15 CHCl_3$:
 N, 13.01; C, 70.19; H, 4.95;
 Found:

5 N, 12.70; C, 70.19; H, 5.18.

EXAMPLE 101

10 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-L-hydroxy-2-phenylacetyl)aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-aminomethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine hydrobromide (300 mg, 0.59
 15 mmol) and L-mandelic acid (134 mg, 0.88 mmol) were combined in 5 ml of dimethylformamide and treated
 with 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (169 mg, 0.88 mmol). The pH of the
 resulting reaction mixture was adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and the reaction was stirred at room
 temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in
 20 ethyl acetate (60 ml). The organic phase was then washed in succession with sodium bicarbonate solution
 (3 x 50 ml) and brine. The dried ($MgSO_4$) extracts were concentrated to give 200 mg of crude product as a
 mixture of diastereomers. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - ethanol - ammonia elution,
 90:10:1 v/v) afforded the less polar, faster moving component as a homogeneous analytical sample.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

25 MS (14 ev): 403 (M^+), 252, 239, 212.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}FN_4O_2 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$

N, 10.18; C, 69.82; H, 5.62;

Found:

N, 9.67; C, 69.81; H, 5.55.

30

EXAMPLE 102

1-(2-Cyanoethyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (A,
 35 85%) and 1-(2-cyanoethyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[1'-(2-cyanoethyl)-3'-indolyl]methyl-2H-1,4-
 benzodiazepin-2-one (B, 15%)

40 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using acrylonitrile (0.12 g, 2.3 mmol) in place of methyl
 iodide. The chromatographed product, a mixture of A (85%) and (15%) was dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 97-
 105° (t)).

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the 85:15 mixture of the title structure and showed the presence of
 0.9 mol of DMF.

45 HPLC: 96.4% (82.4% + 14.0%).

TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.22, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2).

MS: Molecular ions at m/e = 436 and 489.

Anal. calc'd for $0.85 C_{27}H_{21}FN_4O + 0.15 C_{28}H_{24}FN_4O \cdot 0.9 C_3H_7NO$:

C, 71.07; H, 5.35; N, 13.88;

50 Found:

C, 70.95; H, 5.18; N, 13.63.

EXAMPLE 103

55

1-(2-Carboxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 5 The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using ethyl acrylate (0.22 g, 2.2 mmole) in place of methyl iodide. The chromatographed product was evaporated in vacuo, dissolved in methanol (5 ml), treated with sodium hydroxide (0.91 ml of 1 M solution), and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in water (10 ml), washed with ether (10 ml), acidified with 1 N HCl, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 10 ml). The CH₂Cl₂ layers were washed with water (1 x 10 ml),
 10 dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (180:5:1:1 followed by 180:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) CH₂Cl₂:CH₂OH:HOAc:H₂O) and the product evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was dried in vacuo at 40°: (m.p. 75-90° foam, 130-160° melt).
 TLC: A single spot (R_f = 0.32, silica gel plate, 180:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) CH₂Cl₂:CH₂OH:HOAc:H₂O).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of ether.
 15 HPLC: 99.6% pure.
 MS: A molecular ion at m/e = 455.
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₇H₂₂FN₂O₃.0.55 C₄H₁₀O.0.35 H₂O):
 C, 69.78; H, 5.66; N, 8.36;
 Found:
 20 C, 69.72; H, 5.29; N, 8.07.

EXAMPLE 104

25 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-formylaminobenzoylmethyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 1,3-Dihydro-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (300 mg, 0.78 mmol)
 30 and m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (85%) (156 mg, 0.90 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 20 ml of chloroform. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight, then was diluted with 30 ml of chloroform and washed with cold, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford 310 mg of crude product. Silica gel chromatography (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:2 v/v) provided the analytical sample.
 35 HPLC: 99% pure.
 NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure.
 MS (14 ev): 415, 397, 369, 267.
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₄H₁₈FN₂O₃.1.0 CHCl₃:
 N, 8.10; C, 57.87; H, 3.69;
 40 Found:
 N, 8.09; C, 58.14; H, 3.82.

EXAMPLE 105

45 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 50 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.5 gm, 5.57 mmol), indole-2-carbonyl chloride (1.05 gm, 5.85 mmol) and triethylamine (0.814 ml, 5.85 mmol) were combined in CH₂Cl₂ (15 ml) and stirred 10 min. The reaction was concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give the title compound as a white solid from CH₂Cl₂: (m.p. 290-291°).
 TLC: Silica GF (5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂), single homogeneous component.
 55 NMR: Consistent with title structure and verifies the presence of 0.16 CH₂Cl₂.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 M.S.: Mol. ion = 412 m/e (free base).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{17}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.16 CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 68.11; H, 4.10; N, 13.15;

Found:

C, 68.06; H, 4.12; N, 12.91.

5

EXAMPLE 106

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-nitrophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

10

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and p-nitrobenzoic acid (70 mg, 0.41 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (79 mg, 0.41 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried ($MgSO_4$) extracts were concentrated to yield 83 mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 98:4:0.4 v/v) afforded the analytical sample (70 mg).

15

20

HPLC: Greater than 96.5% pure

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 418 (M^+), 268, 252.

25

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{15}FN_2O_4 \cdot 0.1 CHCl_3$

N, 13.02; C, 61.68; H, 3.54;

Found:

N, 12.66; C, 61.94; H, 3.74.

30

EXAMPLE 107

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyloxy)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-hydroxy-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.398 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml), treated with indole-2-carbonyl chloride (78.6 mg, 0.438 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP, 53.5 mg, 0.438 mmol) and stirred 16 hrs. at 25°C. A second portion of indole-2-carbonylchloride (78.6 mg, 0.438 mmol) and DMAP (53.5 mg, 0.438 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred an additional 24 hrs. Chromatography of the reaction mixture on silica gel (1% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) gave the title compound (100 mg) as a white solid from MeCN: (m.p. 271-273°).

40

TLC: Silica GF (4% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f =0.41, single homogeneous component.

NMR: Consistent with title structure.

45

HPLC: Greater than 98.6% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 395.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{17}N_2O_3$:

C, 72.90; H, 4.33; N, 10.63;

Found:

50

C, 72.70; H, 4.31; N, 10.64.

EXAMPLE 108

55

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(3-thiophene carbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 5 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (75 mg, 0.229 mmol), thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride (44.9 mg, 0.306 mmol) and triethylamine (42.5 μ l, 0.306 mmol) were combined in CH_2Cl_2 (4 ml) and stirred 10 min. at 25°C. The reaction was concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound as a white solid from Et_2O : (m.p. 238-239°).
- 10 TLC: Silica GF (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.36, single homogeneous component.
 NMR: Consistent with title structure and verifies the presence of .05 $(\text{C}_7\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$ and 0.70 H_2O .
 HPLC: Greater than 98.8% pure.
 MS: Mol. ion = 379 m/e (free base).
 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{14}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_2\text{S} \cdot .05 (\text{C}_7\text{H}_5)_2\text{O} \cdot 0.70 \text{H}_2\text{O}$:
 15 C, 61.30; H, 4.05; N, 10.82;
 Found:
 C, 61.24; H, 3.68; N, 10.57.

20 EXAMPLE 109

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(3-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 25 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (49.2 mg, 0.196 mmol), indole-3-carboxylic acid (37.9 mg, 0.235 mmol) and 1M DCC in CH_2Cl_2 solution (0.235 ml, 0.235 mmol) were mixed in DMF (2 ml) and the pH adjusted to 9.0 with triethylamine (32.7 μ l, 0.235 mmol). The reaction was stirred 18 hrs. at 25°C, the DMF removed in vacuo, and the residue chromatographed on a Waters Semi-Prep C-18
 30 30 x 0.9 cm column (gradient elution of 5 to 95% CH_3CN in H_2O) to give the title compound as a white solid from MeOH/ether: (m.p. 265-268°).
 TLC: Silica GF (90/10/1/1 of CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/ H_2O /HOAc), R_f = 0.57, single homogeneous component.
 NMR: Consistent with title structure and verifies the presence of 2.0 CH_3OH .
 HPLC: 100% pure.
 35 MS: Mol. ion = 394 m/e (free base).
 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 2\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$:
 C, 68.10; H, 5.72; N, 12.22;
 Found:
 C, 68.19; H, 4.62; N, 12.50.

40

EXAMPLE 110

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-thianaphtheneacetyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45

- 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and 4-thianaphtheneacetic acid (79 mg, 0.41 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (79 mg, 0.41 mmole). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and
 55 brine. The dried (MgSO_4) extracts were concentrated to yield 130mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 95:5:0.5 v/v) afforded the analytical sample, m.p. 259-260°C.
 NMR (CDCl_3): consistent with the title structure. MS (14 ev): 443 (M^+), 268, 174.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{25}H_{18}FN_2O_2S \cdot 0.075 CHCl_3$:

N, 9.28; C, 66.56; H, 4.02;

Found:

N, 9.10; C, 66.53; H, 4.11.

EXAMPLE 111

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and *p*-chlorobenzoyl chloride (52 μ l, 0.41 mmole) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. The resulting solution was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with 70 ml of methylene chloride and washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (sat.) and brine. The organic extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give 150 mg of crude product. Chromatography on silica gel (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 95:5:0.5 v/v) and trituration with hexane yielded the analytical product as a white powder, m.p. 258-259°C.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 407 (M^+), 268, 252, 241.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{16}ClFN_2O_2 \cdot 0.2 CHCl_3$

N, 9.73; C, 61.76; H, 3.55;

Calc'd

N, 9.34; C, 61.65; H, 3.68.

EXAMPLE 112

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (116 mg, 0.43 mmole) and *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (82 mg, 0.43 mmole) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried ($MgSO_4$) extracts were concentrated to yield 200 mg of crude product. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate afforded the analytical sample as white needles, m.p. 215-216°C.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 359, 316, 268, 241, 225, 212, 92.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_2S \cdot 0.1 C_6H_5O_2$

N, 9.72; C, 62.23; H, 4.38;

Found:

N, 9.64; C, 61.92; H, 4.31.

EXAMPLE 113

1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 4 was carried out using 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecar-

bonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.92 g, 2.2 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(R)-(3'-indolyl)-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, and ethyl bromoacetate (0.38 g, 2.25 mmol) in place of methyl iodide. The chromatographed product (10% ether in CH_2Cl_2) (0.05 g, 0.098 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (0.14 ml, 1N, 0.14 mmol) were stirred together in CH_2OH (3 ml) at room temperature for 36 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted to 5 ml with H_2O , made acidic with 1 N HCl, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 5 ml). The organic layers were combined, washed with water (1 x 5 ml), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from acetone (0.1 ml) and Et_2O (2 ml) and the solid dried in vacuo at 60° ; (m.p. $278-278.5^\circ$ (d)).

TLC: A single spot ($R_f = 0.27$, silica gel plate, 180:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) CH_2Cl_2 : CH_2OH :HOAc: H_2O).
 10 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of ether and acetone.
 HPLC: 99.4% pure.

MS: A molecular ion at $m/e = 470$.

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{FN}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.6\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O} \cdot 0.2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O} \cdot 0.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

C, 64.25; H, 4.94; N, 10.48;

15 Found:

C, 64.29; H, 4.56; N, 10.23.

EXAMPLE 114

20 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.398 mmol) was suspended in 2 ml of methylene chloride. 5-fluoroindole-2-carboxylic acid chloride (87 mg, 0.438 mmol) was added to the methylene chloride suspension. The pH of the stirred mixture was adjusted to 9 with 100 μl of triethylamine. The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with 1 ml of methanol and filtered. The filtrate was pipetted onto a 2000 μ Analtech preparative TLC plate which was developed in a 95:5:0.5 chloroform, methanol, water (CMW) solvent system. The product band was collected. The silica was washed with 90:10:1 CMW. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in methanol and placed in a small vial. The solvent was evaporated to yield 15.2 mg of product.

HPLC: 90% pure.

MS: M^+ (14 ev), m/e 430.

35 NMR: Consistent with title product.

Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 1.6\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$

N, 11.63; C, 63.83; H, 4.65;

Found:

N, 11.66; C, 63.84; H, 3.72.

40

EXAMPLE 115

45 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(3'-methylindenyl-2-carbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and 3-methylindene-2-carboxylic acid (70 mg, 0.40 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (80 mg, 0.41 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.0 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight (19 hours). The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml), and brine. The dried (MgSO_4) extracts were concentrated to yield 130 mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (hexane - ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v) afforded the analytical sample.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 425 (M⁺), 268, 199, 156.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₆H₂₀FN₂O₂·1.25 H₂O

N, 9.38; C, 69.70; H, 5.06;

5 Found:

N, 8.86; C, 69.75; H, 4.85.

EXAMPLE 116

10

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(2-quinaldyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and 2-quinoline carboxylic acid (quinaldic acid) (70 mg, 0.40 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (76 mg, 0.40 mmole). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was

20

partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried (MgSO₄) extracts were concentrated to yield 150 mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 97:3:0.3 v/v) afforded the analytical sample (60 mg).

25

NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 424 (M⁺), 268, 241, 198, 184.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₂₇FN₂O₂·0.75 H₂O

N, 12.79; C, 68.56; H, 4.25;

Found:

30

N, 13.35; C, 68.53; H, 4.23.

EXAMPLE 117

35

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(2-L-hydroxy-2-phenylacetyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and L-mandelic acid (63 mg, 0.41 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 10 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (79 mg, 0.41 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature for 96 hours. The reaction mixture partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession

45

with 10% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried (MgSO₄) extracts were concentrated to yield 130 mg of crude product as a mixture of diastereomers. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - methanol - ammonia, 95:5:0.5, v/v) afforded the analytical sample.

NMR (CDCl₃): consistent with the title structure.

50

EXAMPLE 118

55

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-Chloroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.391 mmol) was

suspended in 2 ml of methylene chloride. 5-Chloroindole-2-carboxylic acid chloride (86.7 mg, 0.438 mmol) was added. The pH of the stirred mixture was adjusted to 9 with triethylamine (95 μ l). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with 1 ml of methanol and filtered. The filtrate was pipetted onto a 2000 μ Analtech preparative TLC plate which was developed in a 95:5:0.5 chloroform, methanol, water (CMW) solvent system. The product band was collected. The silica was washed with 90:10:1 CMW. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in methanol and placed in a small vial. The solvent was evaporated to yield 16.4 mg of purified product.

HPLC: 90% pure.

MS (14 ev): (M^+) m/e 446.

10 NMR: Consistent with title product.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{16}ClFN_2O_2 \cdot 0.8CH_2OH$

C, 63.04; H, 4.09; N, 11.86;

Found:

C, 63.03; H, 3.66; N, 11.58.

15

EXAMPLE 119

3-(RS)-[N-(2-indolecarbonyl)-N-methylamino]-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-methylamino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (130 mg, 0.49 mmol) and indole-2-carbonyl chloride (88 mg, 0.49 mmol) were combined in CH_2Cl_2 (5 ml) and stirred 2 hours at 25°C. The reaction was concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound as a white solid to CH_2Cl_2 :

25

(m.p. 287-288.5°).

TLC: Silica GF (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.41, single homogeneous component.

NMR: Consistent with title structure and verified the presence of 0.25 H_2O .

30

HPLC: Greater than 97.2% pure.

MS: Mol. ion = 408 m/e (free base).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{20}N_4O_2 \cdot 0.25H_2O$

C, 72.70; H, 5.00; N, 13.57;

Found:

35

C, 72.64; H, 4.87; N, 13.30.

EXAMPLE 120

40 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-Bromoindole-2-carboxylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 114 was carried out using 5-bromoindole-2-carboxylic acid chloride (9. 0.438 mmole) in place of 5-fluoroindole-2-carboxylic acid chloride.

45 HPLC: 82% pure.

MS: M^+ (14 ev), m/e 490.

NMR: Consistent with title product.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{16}BrFN_2O_2 \cdot 0.28CHCl_3$

50

N, 10.68; C, 55.57; H, 3.13;

Found:

N, 10.31; C, 55.98; H, 3.36.

55 EXAMPLE 121

3-(RS)-Cinnamoylamino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (50 mg, 0.186 mmol) was suspended in methylene chloride (1 ml). Cinnamoyl chloride (34.5 mg, 0.207 mol) was added to the methylene chloride mixture. The pH of the stirred mixture was adjusted to ~ 9 with 50 μ l of triethylamine. After stirring for 16 hours the mixture was filtered. The product in the filtrate was purified by prep TLC. The product band was collected by washing the silica containing the product, with 80:20:2 CMW. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in methanol, placed in a small vial and evaporated. Yield 16.6 mg.

10 HPLC: 97% pure.

MS: M^+ (14 ev) m/e 399

NMR: Consistent with title structure.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.126CHCl_3$

15 N, 10.18; C, 70.24; H, 4.42;

Found:

N, 10.08; C, 70.07; H, 4.46.

20 EXAMPLE 122

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-hydroxy-2-indolylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmole) and 5-hydroxyindole-2-carboxylic acid (75 mg, 0.44 mmole) were combined at room temperature in a mixture of 1 ml of dimethylformamide and 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (76 mg, 0.40 mmol). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature for 48 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% citric acid solution. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 20% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried (MgSO₄) extracts were concentrated to yield 200 mg of the product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - ethanol - ammonia, 90:10:1, v/v) afforded the analytical sample (80 mg).

35 NMR (CD₃OD): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 428 (M^+), 227, 176, 159.

Anal. calc'd. for $C_{22}H_{17}FN_2O_3 \cdot 0.25 CHCl_3$

N, 12.23; C, 63.56; H, 3.79;

40 Found:

N, 12.09; C, 63.99; H, 4.09.

EXAMPLE 123.

45 1-Carboxamidomethyl-1,3-dihydro-3R-(3-indolylmethyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 1,3-Dihydro-3R-(3-indolylmethyl)-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (10 g, 16 mmol) was stirred in 120 ml of degassed DMF at 0°C under nitrogen with sodium hydride (1.25 g, 26 mmol) until homogeneous (1 hour). Ethylbromoacetate (2.88 ml, 26 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched in 1 l of water. The aqueous solution was extracted with 3 x 250 ml of methylene chloride. The methylene chloride solution was washed with 250 ml water. The organic phase was separated, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo.

55 A portion of the crude ester (530 mg) was dissolved in 50 ml of methanol. The solution was stirred in a pressure bottle and saturated with ammonia at 0°C. The bottle was sealed and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. This gave a solid which was

purified by flash chromatography in a 97:3 chloroform/methanol solvent system to 245 mg of purified product.

HPLC: 99% pure.

MS: M^+ (14 ev) m/e 440

5 NMR: Consistent with title structure.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}FN_4O_2 \cdot 0.53H_2O$

N, 12.45; C, 69.39; H, 4.82;

Found:

N, 12.27; C, 69.32; H, 4.80.

10

EXAMPLE 124

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-2-indolylmethylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

3-(RS)-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (150 mg, 0.520 mmol) and 2-aminomethylindole (75.9 mg, 0.520 mmol) were combined in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (3 ml) and the mixture stirred 20 min. at 25°C. The mixture was evaporated to dryness in vacuo and the residue treated with H_2O and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined extracts were washed with H_2O (1X), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo to give an orange oil which, after chromatography on silica gel (4% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a white solid from ether: (m.p. 200-202°).

TLC: Silica GF (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.37, single homogeneous component.

25 NMR: Consistent with title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97.7% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 398.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}FN_4O$:

C, 72.35; H, 4.81; N, 14.08;

30 Found:

C, 72.48; H, 4.81; N, 13.69.

EXAMPLE 125

35

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(phenylaminomethylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.37 mmol) and N-phenyl glycine (64 mg, 0.42 mmol) were combined at room temperature in 5 ml of methylene chloride. To this reaction mixture was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (81 mg, 0.42 mmole). The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with triethylamine and stirring was continued at room temperature overnight. More N-phenylglycine and carbodiimide reagent were added (0.2 equivalents) and stirring was continued. The reaction mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% citric acid solution after 48 hours reaction time. The phases were separated and the organic layer was washed in succession with 20% citric acid solution (1 x 30 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 ml) and brine. The dried ($MgSO_4$) extracts were concentrated to yield 200 mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography (chloroform - ethanol - ammonia 92:8:0.8 v/v) afforded the analytical

50 sample (100 mg), m.p. 145-146°.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 402 (M^+), 265.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}FN_4O_2 \cdot 0.55 CHCl_3$

N, 11.97; C, 60.43; H, 4.21;

55 Found:

N, 11.80; C, 60.37; H, 4.08.

EXAMPLE 126

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-methoxyindole-2-carboxylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (50 mg, 0.186 mmol) was suspended in 1 ml of methylene chloride. 5-Methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid (36.9 mg, 0.207 mmol) was added to the suspension followed by the addition of 38.5 mg (0.2 mmol) of EDC. The mixture was brought to pH 8 with 60 μ l of triethylamine. The solid which formed after 3 min. was filtered after 5 hours and washed with chloroform. The filtrate was applied to a 2000 μ preparative TLC plate and eluted with 90:10:1 chloroform:methanol:water (CMW). The product was extracted from silica with methanol and evaporated.

HPLC: 98% pure.

MS: M^+ (14 ev) m/e 442

15 NMR: Consistent with title structure.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{19}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.1CHCl_3$

N, 12.33; C, 66.34; H, 4.24;

Found:

N, 10.59; C, 66.19; H, 4.23.

20

EXAMPLE 127

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carboxylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (50 mg, 0.186 mmol) was suspended in 1 ml of methylene chloride. 1-Methylindole-2-carboxylic acid (36.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added to the solution followed by the addition of 38.5 mg (0.2 mmol) of EDC. The pH of the solution was brought to 8 with 60 μ l of triethylamine. After stirring for 4 hours the product was purified by preparative TLC on a 2000 μ silica gel plate with a 95:5:0.5 chloroform/methanol/water solvent system. The product band was collected and isolated by washing the silica with 90:10:1 CMW. yield 16.5 mg.

HPLC: 99% pure

35 MS: M^+ (14 ev) m/e 426

NMR: Consistent with title structure.

Analysis calc'd for $C_{28}H_{21}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.8CH_3OH$

N, 12.39; C, 68.54; H, 4.95;

Found:

40 N, 12.34; C, 68.29; H, 4.18.

EXAMPLE 128

45 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-benzofurancarboxylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (80 mg, 0.297 mmol), benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (48 mg, 0.297 mmol), and EDC (56.9 mg, 0.297 mmol) were combined in CH_2Cl_2 (3 ml) and the pH adjusted to 9N5 with triethylamine (41 μ l, 0.297 mmol). After stirring 30 minutes at 25°C, the reaction was concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel (3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound as a white solid from CH_2Cl_2/Et_2O : (m.p. 289-291°).

55 TLC: Silica GF (5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2), R_f = 0.48, single homogeneous component.

NMR: Consistent with title structure and verified the presence of 0.15 CH_2Cl_2 and 0.1 $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

HPLC: Greater than 99.7% pure.

M.S.: Mol. ion = 413 m/e (free base).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.15 CH_2Cl_2 \cdot 0.10 (C_2H_5)_2O$:

Calc'd:

C, 68.01; H, 4.02; N, 9.69;

Found:

5 C, 68.22; H, 3.86; N, 9.36.

EXAMPLE 129

10 1-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15 To a suspension of sodium hydride (50%) (24.4 mg, 0.51 mmole) in 2 ml of dry dimethylformamide at 0°C was added, under nitrogen, 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (197.3 mg, 0.48 mmole). The resulting reaction mixture became homogeneous over a one-hour period, was stirred one hour more at 0°C and then treated with ethylbromoacetate (55 μ l, 0.50 mmole). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and after one hour was quenched with
20 brine. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine. Rotoevaporation of the dried extracts ($MgSO_4$) gave a semi-solid which was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia 95:5:0.5 v/v elution) to afford 64 mg of the analytical sample. mp 172° (soften), 177-178°C.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

25 MS (14 ev): 493 (M^+), 364, 354, 338, 327, 313

Analysis calc'd for $C_{28}H_{21}ClFN_2O_4 \cdot 0.1 C_4H_8O_2$

N, 8.35; C, 63.05; H, 4.32;

Found:

30 N, 8.16; C, 62.89; H, 4.44.

EXAMPLE 130

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (500 mg, 1.98 mmole) and p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (255 μ l, 2.00 mmole) were combined at room temperature in 30 ml of methylene chloride. The
40 resulting solution was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with 70 ml of methylene chloride and washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (sat.) and brine. The organic extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give the crude product. Trituration with ether afforded the analytical sample as a white solid.

NMR ($CDCl_3$): Consistent with the title structure.

45 MS (14 ev): 389 (M^+), 250, 234.

Analysis calc'd for: $C_{22}H_{16}ClN_2O_2$

N, 10.78; C, 67.78; H, 4.13;

Found:

50 N, 10.71; C, 67.79; H, 3.97.

EXAMPLE 131

1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

To a suspension of sodium hydride (50%) (10 mg, 0.21 mmole) in 1 ml of dry dimethylformamide at

0°C was added, under a nitrogen, 1,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (65.5 mg, 0.166 mmole). The resulting reaction mixture became homogeneous over a one-hour period, was stirred one hour more at 0°C and then treated with iodomethane (10.8 µl, 0.17 mmole). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and after one hour was quenched with brine. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine. Rotoevaporation of the dried extracts (MgSO₄) gave a semi-solid which was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-ammonia 95:5:0.5 v/v elution) to give the analytical sample. NMR (CDCl₃): Consistent with the title structure; MS (14 ev): 403 (M⁺)

Analysis calc'd for: C₂₂H₁₈ClN₂O₂:
N, 10.40; C, 68.40; H, 4.49;
Found:
N, 10.11; C, 68.50; H, 4.57.

EXAMPLE 132

1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

To a suspension of sodium hydride (50%) (14.0 mg, 0.30 mmole) in 2 ml of dry dimethylformamide at 0°C was added, under nitrogen, 1,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (103.0 mg, 0.25 mmole). The resulting reaction mixture became homogeneous over a one-hour period, was stirred one hour more at 0°C and then treated with 1 ml of dimethylformamide containing sodium iodoacetate (56 mg) (0.27 mmole). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and after 12 hours was quenched with brine. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine. Rotoevaporation of the dried extracts (MgSO₄) gave a semi-solid which was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform-methanol-acetic acid, 93:6:1 v/v) to provide the analytical sample: (m.p. 225-228°C, from methanol). FABMS: m/e = 466 (M + H), 245, 177. NMR (DMSO-d₆): consistent with title structure. Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇ClFN₂O₄ 0.45NaI 0.75 H₂O: C, 52.71; H, 3.41; N, 7.68. Found: C, 52.87; H, 3.64; N, 7.43.

EXAMPLE 133

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(2-indolinecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2-H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100 mg, 0.398 mmol), 1-Indoline-2-carboxylic acid (64.9 mg, 0.398 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HBT, 53.8 mg, 0.398 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC, 76.3 mg, 0.398 mmol) were combined in DMF (2 ml) and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 9.0-9.5 with triethylamine (TEA, 95 µl, 0.683 mmol). After stirring 15 minutes at 25°C, the DMF was removed in vacuo, the residue treated with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo to give a white solid (180 mg). Flash chromatography on silica gel (267/10/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/concentrated NH₄OH) gave a white solid (38 mg) from EtOAc/hexane. The product is a single stereoisomer whose absolute configuration is unknown; m.p. 252-272°C (slowly shrinks to a cloudy melt). TLC: Silica GF (190/10/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/concentrated NH₄OH), R_f = 0.40, single, clean component. NMR: Consistent with title structure and verifies the presence of EtOAc. HPLC: Greater than 96% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 398$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{21}H_{20}N_4O_2$ $0.5C_6H_5O_2$

C, 71.06; H, 5.46; N, 12.8.

Found:

5 C, 70.71; H, 5.11; N, 13.20.

EXAMPLE 134

10 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(p-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (42 mg, 0.156 mmole) and p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride (32.5 mg, 0.156 mmole) were combined in 3 ml of methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2), treated with triethylamine (0.0157 g, 0.156 mmole) and stirred at room temperature 15 minutes. The mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (20 ml), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 5 ml), dilute sodium bicarbonate (2 x 5 ml), and water (2 x 5 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate (0.4 ml)/ether (1 ml) to give the title compound

20 which was dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 209-211°).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.62$, silica gel plate, 90:10:1:1 (v:v:v:v) CH_2Cl_2 : MeOH:HOAc:H₂O.

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of EtOAc.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 441$.

25 Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{18}F_4N_2O_2 \cdot 0.2EtOAc$:

C, 62.27; H, 3.64; N, 9.16;

Found:

C, 62.25; H, 3.61; N, 9.11.

30

EXAMPLE 135

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(p-methylbenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using p-methylbenzoyl chloride (24 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from CH_2Cl_2 (3 ml)/Et₂O (1 ml) and dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 275-276° (d)).

40 TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.62$, silica gel plate, 90:10:1:1 (v:v:v:v) CH_2Cl_2 :MeOH:HOAc:H₂O.

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 387$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_2 \cdot 0.4H_2O$:

45 C, 70.00; H, 4.80; N, 10.85;

Found:

C, 70.04; H, 4.68; N, 10.56.

50 EXAMPLE 136

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(p-methoxybenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using p-methoxybenzoyl chloride (26.8 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from CH_2Cl_2 (2 ml)/Et₂O (1 ml) and dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 231-233°).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.47$, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) MeOH:CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 403$.

5 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈FN₂O₂:

C, 68.48; H, 4.50; N, 10.42;

Found:

C, 68.62; H, 4.60; N, 10.36.

10

EXAMPLE 137

3-(RS)-(o-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

3-(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one (250 mg, 0.93 mmol) was suspended in methylene chloride (10 ml) and treated with o-chlorobenzoylchloride (0.124 ml, 0.97 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.143 ml, 0.97 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction solution was chromatographed on silica gel (chloroform followed by 97/3 chloroform/methanol) and the combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo. TLC: Silica gel (90:10:1, CHCl₃:CH₂OH:H₂O), $R_f = 0.85$.

20

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 99% pure.

25

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 389$.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₆ClN₂O₂:

C, 67.78; H, 4.14; N, 10.77;

Found:

C, 67.34; H, 4.00; N, 10.72.

30

EXAMPLE 138

3-(RS)-(N-(o-Chlorobenzoyl)-N-methylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

3-(RS)-1,3-Dihydro-(o-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (200 mg, 0.51 mmol) and sodium hydride (52 mg of a 50% suspension in mineral oil, 1.094 mmol) were stirred in 2 ml of dry, degassed dimethylformamide under nitrogen in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred until homogeneous. After 2 hours, methyl iodide (38 μ l, 1.094 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour at 0°C and 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 3 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The clear solution obtained when chloroform was added was evaporated to dryness then chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as the elution solvent. The 7:1 mixture of the di and mono substituted compounds was further purified by preparative TLC. (Analtech silica gel 2000 μ prep TLC plates developed twice in a 98:2 chloroform/methanol solvent system). TLC: Silica gel 97.2 CHCl₃:MeOH, $R_f = 0.35$.

40

45

NMR: Consistent with structure.

MS: Molecular ion $m/e = 417$

50

HPLC: 98%.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₄H₂₀ClN₂O₂ 0.35CHCl₃:

C, 63.62; H, 4.46; N, 9.14;

Found:

C, 63.40; H, 4.55; N, 8.97.

55

EXAMPLE 139

3-(RS)-(o-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 3-(RS)-1,3-Dihydro-(o-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (207 mg, 0.53 mmol) and sodium hydride (26 mg of 50% suspension in mineral oil, 0.54 mmol) were stirred in 2 ml of dry, degassed dimethylformamide under nitrogen in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred until homogenous. After 2 hours, methyl iodide (34 μ l, 0.547 mmol) was added in one position. (The remainder of the experiment proceeds as described in Example 139).

10 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 98%.

MS: Molecular ion m/e 403.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}ClN_2O_2 \cdot 0.62H_2O$

C, 66.56; H, 4.67; N, 10.12;

15 Found:

C, 66.71; H, 4.53; N, 9.90.

EXAMPLE 140

20 3-(RS)-(m-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 The procedure of Example 137 was carried out using m-chlorobenzoyl chloride in place of o-chlorobenzoylchloride. The reaction was chromatographed using chloroform as the elution solvent.

TLC: Silica gel 90:10:1 CMA; R_f = 0.8.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 96%.

30 MS: Molecular ion at m/e 389.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.62CHCl_3$:

C, 59.86; H, 3.69; N, 9.30;

Found:

C, 59.99; H, 3.75; N, 9.18.

35

EXAMPLE 141

40 3-(RS)-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The EDC procedure in Example 126 was carried out using 3,4-dichlorobenzolic acid in place of 5-methoxy-indole-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction product was dissolved in chloroform and chromatographed with chloroform followed by 99:1 $CHCl_3$:MeOH(CM).

45 TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CM, R_f = 0.45.

HPLC: 100%.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e 423.

50 Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{16}Cl_2N_2O_2 \cdot 0.08CHCl_3$

C, 61.12; H, 3.50; N, 9.69;

Found:

C, 61.05; H, 3.50; N, 9.30.

55

EXAMPLE 142

3-(RS)-(p-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-4-oxo-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 3-(RS)-(p-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (50 mg, 0.118 mmol) was stirred in 3 ml of chloroform. m-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (23.6 mg, 0.137 mmol) was added. After stirring overnight another 23.6 mg of MCPBA was added. The solution was stirred for 48 hours then diluted with chloroform and washed with cold saturated sodium bicarbonate. The chloroform solution was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue obtained after evaporation was purified by
 10 preparative TLC with 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM) as the developing solvent.
 TLC: Silica gel 98:2 CM, R_f = 0.4 CM.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: 95%.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 437.
 15 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇ClFN₂O₂ 0.05CHCl₃:
 C, 62.37; H, 3.87; N, 9.46;
 Found:
 C, 62.41; H, 3.80; N, 9.43.

20

EXAMPLE 143

1,3-Dihydro-5-Phenyl-3-(RS)-(4'-methylthiobenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

The EDC procedure in Example 126 was carried out using 4-methyl thiobenzoic acid in place of 5-methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction solution was chromatographed on a silica gel column with chloroform followed by 99:1 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM).
 30 TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CM, R_f = 0.3
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: 97%.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e 401.
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈N₂O₂S 0.65CHCl₃:
 35 C, 59.28; H, 4.13; N, 8.77;
 Found:
 C, 59.33; H, 4.21; N, 8.57.

40

EXAMPLE 144

1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4'-fluorobenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45

The procedure of Example 137 was carried out using 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride in place of p-chlorobenzoyl chloride. The reaction was chromatographed on silica gel using chloroform as the elution solvent.
 TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM), R_f = 0.33.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 50 HPLC: 95%.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e 373.
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₆FN₂O₂ 0.2H₂O:
 C, 70.09; H, 4.39; N, 11.15;
 Found:
 55 C, 70.14; H, 4.36; N, 10.93.

EXAMPLE 145

1,3-Dihydro-5-Phenyl-3-(RS)-(4'-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 137 was carried out using 4-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride in place of *o*-chlorobenzoyl chloride. The reaction was chromatographed on silica gel using chloroform as the elution solvent.

TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM), R_f = 0.3.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

10 HPLC: 99%.

MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* 423.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₄F₃N₂O₂:

C, 65.24; H, 3.81; N, 9.92;

Found:

15 C, 65.14; H, 3.94; N, 9.69.

EXAMPLE 146

20 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4'-tert-butylbenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 137 was carried out using 4-tert-butylbenzoyl chloride in place of *o*-chlorobenzoyl chloride. The reaction was chromatographed on silica gel using chloroform as the elution solvent.

TLC: Silica gel 97:3, CHCl₃:MeOH, R_f = 0.35.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 98%.

30 MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* 411.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₆H₂₈N₂O₂ · 0.14CHCl₃:

C, 73.31; H, 5.92; N, 9.81;

Found:

C, 73.69; H, 6.07; N, 9.78.

35

EXAMPLE 147

3-(RS)-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoylamino)1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

The EDC procedure in Example 126 was carried out using 3,5-dichlorobenzoic acid in place of 5-methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction was diluted with chloroform and chromatographed on a silica gel column with chloroform as the elution solvent.

45 TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM), R_f = 0.5

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 96%.

MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* 423.

50 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₅Cl₂N₂O₂:

C, 62.27; H, 3.58; N, 9.90;

Found:

C, 62.65; H, 3.67; N, 9.80.

55

EXAMPLE 148

1-3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(p-Hydroxybenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The EDC procedure in Example 126 was carried out using p-hydroxybenzoic acid in place of 5-methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as the elution solvent.

TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CHCl₃:MeOH, R_f = 0.50.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

10 HPLC: 99%.

MS: Molecular ion at 371.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇N₂O₃:

C, 71.15; H, 4.61; N, 11.31;

Found:

15 C, 70.05; H, 4.63; N, 11.21.

EXAMPLE 149

20 3-(RS)-(4'-Cyanobenzoylamino)1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 The procedure in Example 137 was carried out using 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride in place of o-chlorobenzoyl chloride. The reaction was chromatographed on silica gel using chloroform followed by 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH (CM) as the elution solvents.

TLC: Silica gel 97:3 CM, R_f = 0.3.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: 99.6%.

30 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 380.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₆N₂O₂ · 0.41H₂O

C, 71.24; H, 4.37; N, 14.45;

Found:

35 C, 71.53; H, 4.37; N, 14.73.

EXAMPLE 150

40 3(S)-(-)-3-(2-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (41.4 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-chlorobenzoylchloride (27.3 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 78°C: (m.p. 100-118°C).

TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

50 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 403.

[α]_D²⁵ = -90.4° (1.15 mg/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈ClN₂O:

55 C, 68.40; H, 4.49; N, 10.41;

Found:

C, 68.20; H, 4.73; N, 10.07.

EXAMPLE 151

3(R)-(+)-3-(2-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (41.4 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, and 2-chlorobenzoyl chloride (27.3 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 78°C: (m.p. 102-120°).

TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

15 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 403.

[α]_D²⁵ = +95.4° (1.75 mg/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈ClN₂O:

C, 68.40; H, 4.49; N, 10.41;

20 Found:

C, 68.74; H, 4.68; N, 10.16.

EXAMPLE 152

25

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(p-dimethylaminobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using *p*-dimethylaminobenzoyl chloride (28.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The citric acid and sodium bicarbonate washes were omitted. The title compound was crystallized from CH₂Cl₂ (6 ml)/Et₂O (5 ml) and dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 256-258°C).

TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.60, silica gel plate, 90:10:1:1 (v:v:v:v) CH₂Cl₂: MeOH:HOAc:H₂O.

35 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of H₂O.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 416.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₄H₂₁FN₂O₂ · 0.15H₂O:

C, 68.77; H, 5.12; N, 13.37;

40 Found:

C, 68.73; H, 5.16; N, 13.27.

EXAMPLE 153.

45

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(3,4-dimethoxybenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride (31.3 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from CH₂Cl₂ (1.5 ml)/Et₂O (3 ml) and dried in vacuo at 90°: (m.p. 206-207.5°C).

TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.64, silica gel plate, 90:10:1:1 (v:v:v:v) CH₂Cl₂: MeOH:HOAc:H₂O.

NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure and verified the presence of Et₂O and CH₂Cl₂.

55 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 433.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{20}FN_2O_4 \cdot 0.13C_2H_5O \cdot 0.13CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 65.24; H, 4.79; N, 9.26;

Found:

C, 65.22; H, 4.55; N, 9.14.

EXAMPLE 154

3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-bromobenzoyl chloride (34.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from Et_2O and dried in vacuo at 100°C: (m.p. 172-178°C).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.66$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 465$.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +16.7^\circ$ (0.0025 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{17}BrFN_2O_3$:

C, 59.24; H, 3.67; N, 9.01;

Found:

C, 59.45; H, 3.80; N, 8.97.

EXAMPLE 155

1,3-Dihydro-5-phenyl-3(RS)-(3-trifluoromethylthiobenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

3(RS)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (80.0 mg, 0.318 mmole), 3-trifluoromethylthiobenzoic acid (70.7 mg, 0.318 mmole), HBT (43.0 mg, 0.318 mmole) and EDC (61.0 mg, 0.318 mmole) were combined in dry DMF (2 ml) and stirred at room temperature. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to 9.0-9.5 with triethylamine (64.4 mg, 0.636 mmole) and the mixture stirred for 10 minutes. The DMF was removed in vacuo, and the residue was treated with 10% citric acid and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic fractions were washed with sodium carbonate solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was crystallized from EtOAc to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 100°C: (m.p. 230-232°C).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.32$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 455$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{23}H_{16}F_3N_2O_3S$:

C, 60.65; H, 3.54; N, 9.23;

Found:

C, 60.82; H, 3.51; N, 9.35.

EXAMPLE 156

3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-bromobenzoyl chloride (34.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was chromatographed on silica gel (5% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution) and the product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The title compound was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 123-135°C).

10 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.46, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 465.
 15 [α]_D²⁵ = +9.6° (0.0023 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇BrFN₂O₂:
 C, 59.24; H, 3.67; N, 9.01;
 Found:
 C, 59.12; H, 3.75; N, 8.77.

EXAMPLE 157

3(S)-(+)-3-(4-*t*-Butylbenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-*t*-butylbenzoyl chloride (30.7 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (4% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution), and the product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The title compound was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 184-190°C).

30 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.37, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 443.
 [α]_D²⁵ = +6.7° (0.0021 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₇H₂₅FN₂O₂:
 40 C, 73.12; H, 5.91; N, 9.48;
 Found:
 C, 73.03; H, 6.11; N, 9.44.

EXAMPLE 158

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(pyrrole-2-carbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using pyrrole-2-carbonyl chloride (20.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. Without washing, the reaction mixture was chromatographed on silica gel (225:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) CH₂Cl₂:MeOH:HOAc:H₂O elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from EtOAc to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 271-274°C).

55 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.35, silica gel plate, 180:10:1:1 (v/v/v/v) CH₂Cl₂: MeOH:HOAc:H₂O.
 NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.25 EtOAc.
 HPLC: Greater than 95% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 362$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{20}H_{15}FN_2O_2$, 0.25 $C_{20}H_{15}O_2$:

C, 65.62; H, 4.46; N, 14.58;

Found:

5 C, 65.60; H, 4.55; N, 14.53.

EXAMPLE 159

10 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-(dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-iodobenzoyl chloride (41.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution) and the product fractions evaporated to dryness in vacuo. The title compound was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 128-140°C).

20 TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.51$, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 513$.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +8.4^\circ$ (0.0028 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).

25 Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{17}FIN_2O_2$:

C, 53.82; H, 3.34; N, 8.19;

Found:

C, 53.72; H, 3.44; N, 8.00.

30

EXAMPLE 160

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-naphthoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (39.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-naphthoyl chloride (29.7 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from $CH_2Cl_2/EtOAc$ to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 82°C (m.p. 293-294°C).

40 TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.28$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

45 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 405$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{19}N_2O_2$:

C, 77.02; H, 4.72; N, 10.37;

Found:

50 C, 76.88; H, 4.85; N, 10.50.

EXAMPLE 161

55

3(S)-(-)-3-(2-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-bromobenzoyl chloride (34.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness. The residue was crystallized from
 10 Et₂O to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 165-185°C).
 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.38, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 465.
 15 [α]_D²⁵ = -24.1° (0.0037 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₃H₁₇BrFN₂O₂:
 C, 59.24; H, 3.67; N, 9.01;
 Found:
 C, 59.14; H, 3.61; N, 9.06.

EXAMPLE 162

3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Cyanobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-cyanobenzoyl chloride (25.8 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (8% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 130-147°C).
 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.29, silica gel plate, 10% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.
 35 NMR: Consistent with structure, verifies presence of 0.1 Et₂O.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 412.
 [α]_D²⁵ = +13.0° (0.0027 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).
 Anal. calc'd for C₂₄H₁₇FN₂O₂ · 0.1 C₄H₈O:
 40 C, 69.80; H, 4.32; N, 13.34;
 Found:
 C, 69.50; H, 4.43; N, 13.44.

45 EXAMPLE 163

1,3-Dihydro-5-phenyl-3(RS)-(4-*n*-propylbenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (39.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-*n*-propylbenzoyl chloride (28.5 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (15% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The
 55 combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et₂O to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 82°C: (m.p. 158-162°C).
 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 397$.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{25}H_{23}N_3O_2$:
C, 75.54; H, 5.83; N, 10.57;

5 Found:
C, 75.16; H, 5.98; N, 10.74.

EXAMPLE 164

10 1,3-Dihydro-5-phenyl-3(RS)-(4-phenylbenzoylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (39.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-phenylbenzoyl chloride (33.8 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et_2O to give the title

20 compound which was dried in vacuo at $82^\circ C$: (m.p. $274-276^\circ C$).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.24$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 431$.

25 Anal. calc'd for $C_{28}H_{21}N_3O_2$:
C, 77.94; H, 4.91; N, 9.74;

Found:
C, 77.69; H, 5.17; N, 9.84.

30

Example 165

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(4-*n*-pentylbenzoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

35 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (39.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-*n*-pentylbenzoyl chloride (32.9 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluorobenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (15%, (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et_2O to give the title compound

40 which was dried in vacuo at $82^\circ C$: (m.p. $203-205^\circ C$).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.28$, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 425$.

45 Anal. calc'd for $C_{27}H_{27}N_3O_2$:
C, 76.21; H, 6.40; N, 9.88;

Found:
C, 76.07; H, 6.53; N, 10.00.

50

EXAMPLE 166

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(1-naphthoylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (39.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-

benzodiazepin-2-one and 1-naphthoyl chloride (29.7 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (15% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et₂O to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 162-167°C).

5 TLC: Single spot, *R*_f = 0.22, silica gel plate, 15% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 96% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* = 405.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₁₉N₃O₂:

10 C, 77.02; H, 4.72; N, 10.37;

Found:

C, 77.20; H, 4.91; N, 10.25.

15 EXAMPLE 167

3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-iodobenzoyl chloride (41.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 105-120°C).

25

TLC: Single spot, *R*_f = 0.34, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 96% pure.

30

MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* = 513.

[α]_D²⁵ = +13.0° (0.0024 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇FIN₂O₂:

C, 53.82; H, 3.34; N, 8.19;

Found:

35

C, 54.10; H, 3.46; N, 8.18.

EXAMPLE 168

40 3(R)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

45 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-iodobenzoyl chloride (41.8 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C: (m.p. 169-172°C).

50

TLC: Single spot, *R*_f = 0.38, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at *m/e* = 513.

[α]_D²⁵ = -10.2° (0.0026 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

55

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇FIN₂O₂:

C, 53.82; H, 3.34; N, 8.19;

Found:

C, 54.07; H, 3.42; N, 8.50.

EXAMPLE 169

3(R)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, and 2-iodobenzoyl chloride (41.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from ether to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C (m.p. 231-235°C).

TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

15 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 513.

[α]_D²⁵ = +26.1° (0.0028 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇FIN₂O₂:

C, 53.82; H, 3.34; N, 8.19;

20 Found:

C, 53.71; H, 3.38; N, 8.14.

EXAMPLE 170

25

3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-iodobenzoyl chloride (41.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et₂O to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C (m.p. 230-232°C).

35 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.24, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 513.

40 [α]_D²⁵ = -25.6° (0.0029 g/ml, CH₂Cl₂).

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₇FIN₂O₂:

C, 53.82; H, 3.34; N, 8.19;

Found:

C, 53.62; H, 3.25; N, 8.30.

45

EXAMPLE 171

3(R)-(+)-3-(2-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

50

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-bromobenzoyl chloride (34.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of p-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized from Et₂O to give the title compound which was dried in vacuo at 65°C (m.p. 155-160°C).

TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.28$, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 465$.
 5 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +26.3^\circ$ (0.0034 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).
 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{17}\text{BrFN}_2\text{O}_2$:
 C, 59.24; H, 3.67; N, 9.01;
 Found:
 C, 59.15; H, 3.70; N, 9.12.

10

EXAMPLE 172

3(R)-(+)-3-(2-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (44.2 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-chlorobenzoyl chloride (27.3 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The product was chromatographed on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 , elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness *in vacuo* and crystallized from CH_2Cl_2 to give the title compound which was dried *in vacuo* at 65°C : (m.p. $157-165^\circ\text{C}$).
 TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.25$, silica gel plate, 5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 .
 25 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 421$.
 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +16.7^\circ$ (0.0032 g/ml, CH_2Cl_2).
 Anal. calc'd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClFN}_2\text{O}_2$:
 30 C, 65.48; H, 4.06; N, 9.96;
 Found:
 C, 65.63; H, 4.10; N, 10.03.

35 **EXAMPLE 173**

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-phenylcarbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

40

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using benzoyl chloride (21.9 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from ethyl acetate and dried *in vacuo* at 75°C : (m.p. $243-244^\circ\text{C}$).
 TLC: Single spot, $R_f = 0.18$, silica gel plate, (chloroform-methanol, 1:1 v/v).
 45 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 373$.
 Anal. calc'd for
 C, 70.76; H, 4.32; N, 11.25;
 50 Found:
 C, 70.63; H, 4.35; N, 11.07.

EXAMPLE 174

55

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-chlorophenyl)carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using 2-chlorobenzoyl chloride (27.3 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from ethyl acetate and dried in *vacuo* at 75°C: (m.p. 224-224.5°C).
 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.27, silica gel plate, (chloroform-methanol, 97:3 v/v).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 407.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{15}ClFN_2O_2$, 0.1 $C_4H_8O_2$:
 C, 64.57; H, 3.82; N, 10.08;
 Found:
 15 C, 64.30; H, 3.76; N, 9.99.

EXAMPLE 175

- 20 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using benzyl chloroformate (26.6 mg, 0.156 mmole) in place of *p*-trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride. The title compound was crystallized from ethyl acetate and dried in *vacuo* at 75°C: (m.p. 208°C).
 25 TLC: Single spot, R_f = 0.37, silica gel plate, (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v).
 NMR: The spectrum was consistent with the title structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 403.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_3$:
 30 C, 68.48; H, 4.50; N, 10.42;
 Found:
 C, 68.84; H, 4.62; N, 10.49.

EXAMPLE 176

- 35 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione

- 40 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (6.5 g, 16.1 mmole) and 2,4-bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2,4-dithioxo-1,3,2,4-dithiaphosphetane (4.9 g, 12.1 mmole) were combined in 500 ml of toluene and heated at reflux for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted to 700 ml with ethyl acetate and washed with 10% sodium hydroxide solution (4 x 50 ml) and brine. The
 45 organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 12 g of crude product. Trituration with ethyl acetate gave 4.0 g of the analytical product as a yellow powder. Chromatography of the mother liquors on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution, 1:1 v/v) afforded an additional 2.2 g of pure product: m.p. 190-191 °C.
 NMR ($CDCl_3$): Confirmed structure of the title compound.
 50 MS (14 eV): 419 (M^+), 311, 284, 256, 243, 224.
 Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_2O_2S$:
 N, 10.02; C, 65.86; H, 4.33;
 Found:
 N, 9.79; C, 65.59; H, 4.44.

55

EXAMPLE 177

1-(4-Chlorophenyl)carbonyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenyl)carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

To a solution of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-amino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (400 mg, 1.49 mmole) in 25 ml of methylene chloride was added p-chlorobenzoyl chloride (380 μ l, 3.0 mmole). Triethylamine was added to bring the pH of the reaction mixture to approximately 6 (moist pH paper) followed by 4-dimethylamino pyridine (183 mg, 1.5 mmole). After stirring at room temperature overnight the reaction mixture was diluted with methylene chloride to 200 ml and washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (3 x 50 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine. The organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 890 mg of crude product. Silica gel chromatography (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v) afforded the analytical product: m.p. 190-191°C.

TLC: Single spot. R_f = 0.70, silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v).

NMR: The spectrum is consistent with the title structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion m/e = 546.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₁₈Cl₂FN₂O₂:

N, 7.69; C, 63.74; H, 3.32;

Found:

N, 7.58; C, 63.88; H, 3.46.

EXAMPLE 178

25

1-(4-Chlorophenyl)carbonyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenyl)carbonyloxy-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30

A suspension of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-hydroxy-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (610 mg, 2.25 mmole) in 25 ml of methylene chloride was treated with 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (0.314 ml, 2.48 mmole) at room temperature. 4-Dimethylaminopyridine (303 mg, 2.48 mmole) was added and within minutes the reaction mixture became homogeneous. The reaction mixture was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature overnight. An additional equivalent each of 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride and 4-dimethylaminopyridine were added and stirring was continued for 8 hours at 40-45°C. The reaction mixture was diluted to 150 ml with methylene chloride and washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (3 x 50 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (3 x 50 ml) and brine (50 ml). Rotoevaporation of the dried (MgSO₄) organic phase gave a foam which on trituration with ether afforded a beige solid. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate afforded 612 mg of the title compound as a white powder in analytical purity: m.p. 198-199°C.

NMR (DMSO-d₆): The spectrum is consistent with the title structure.

MS (14 ev): 547 (M⁺), 407, 379, 374, 363, 224, 156. Anal. calc'd for C₂₈H₁₇Cl₂FN₂O₄:

N, 5.11; C, 63.63; H, 3.13;

Found:

N, 5.03; C, 63.68; H, 3.08.

EXAMPLE 179

50

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(4-chlorobenzoyl)oxy-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

A suspension of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-hydroxy-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (610 mg, 2.25 mmole) in 25 ml of methylene chloride was treated with 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (0.314 ml, 2.48 mmole) at room temperature. 4-Dimethylaminopyridine (303 mg, 2.48 mmole) was added and within minutes the reaction mixture became homogeneous. The reaction mixture was protected from moisture and stirred at

room temperature overnight. An additional equivalent each of 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride and 4-dimethylaminopyridine were added and stirring was continued for 8 hours at 40-45°C. The reaction mixture was diluted to 150 ml with methylene chloride and washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (3 x 50 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (3 x 50 ml) and brine (50 ml). Rotoevaporation of the dried (MgSO₄) organic phase gave a foam which on trituration with ether afforded a beige solid. The mother liquors were concentrated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v) to give the title compound.

NMR (CDCl₃): The spectrum is consistent with the title structure.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₄ClFN₂O₂:

10 N, 6.85; C, 64.63; H, 3.45;

Found:

N, 6.68; C, 64.64; H, 3.60.

15 EXAMPLE 180

1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenyl)carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione

20 A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-amino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione (200 mg, 0.70 mmole), 4-chlorobenzoic acid (120 mg, 0.77 mmole) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (150 mg, 0.77 mmole) were combined in 2 ml of dry N,N-dimethylformamide at room temperature. The pH of the homogeneous reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8 with triethylamine. The reaction mixture was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature overnight (about 90% complete after 1 hour). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue dissolved in 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic phase was then washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (2 x 20 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (20 ml), and brine. The dried (MgSO₄) organic phase was rotoevaporated to dryness to yield 300 mg of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography on SiO₂ (hexane-ethyl acetate, 2:1) gave the analytical sample as a solvate: m.p. 156-158°C.

30 NMR (DMSO-d₆): Confirmed structure of the title compound.

MS (14 ev): 423 (M⁺), 391, 284, 268, 236, 139.

Anal. calc'd for C₂₂H₁₄ClFN₂OS. 0.10C₄H₈O₂:

N, 9.71; C, 62.17; H, 3.68;

35 Found:

N, 9.39; C, 62.45; H, 4.01.

EXAMPLE 181

40 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole)carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione

45 A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-amino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione (400 mg, 1.40 mmole), indole-2-carboxylic acid (248 mg, 1.54 mmole) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (295 mg, 1.54 mmole) were combined in 10 ml of dry N,N-dimethylformamide at room temperature. The pH of the homogeneous reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8 with triethylamine. The reaction mixture was protected from moisture and stirred at room temperature overnight (about 50% complete after 1 hour). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue dissolved in 200 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic phase was then washed in succession with 10% citric acid solution (2 x 25 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (25 ml), and brine. The dried (MgSO₄) organic phase was rotoevaporated to dryness to yield 1.4 g of crude product. Preparative thick layer chromatography on SiO₂ (hexane-ethyl acetate, 1:1) gave the analytical sample as a beige powder: m.p. 209-211°C.

55 NMR (CDCl₃): Confirmed structure of the title compound.

MS (14 ev): 428 (M⁺), 396, 394, 296, 293, 252, 249.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{24}H_{17}FN_4OS$. $0.15C_{24}H_{17}O_2$:

N, 12.69; C, 66.89; H, 4.15;

Found:

N, 12.92; C, 66.69; H, 3.90.

5

EXAMPLE 182

1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenyl)aminocarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

10

To a solution of 85 mg (0.315 mmole) of 1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran was added 4-chlorophenylisocyanate (40 μ l, 0.315 mmole) at room temperature. Within 15 minutes a flocculant, white precipitate formed. Stirring was continued for 8 hours more and the reaction mixture was filtered. The collected solids were washed with hot methanol and dried *in vacuo* to give the analytical product: m.p. 278°C.

NMR (DMSO- d_6): Confirms structure assignment of product.

Anal. calc'd for $C_{22}H_{16}ClFN_4O_2$:

20 N, 13.25; C, 62.48; H, 3.81;

Found:

N, 13.09; C, 62.33; H, 3.86.

25 EXAMPLE 183

1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-oximino-5-phenyl(-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30

To a suspension of potassium *tert*-butoxide (24.9 g, 222 mmole) in 600 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran was added 200 ml of dry *tert*-butylalcohol at -20°C under nitrogen. To this solution was then added via addition funnel 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (25 g, 99.9 mmole) in 260 ml of tetrahydrofuran. The resulting wine colored solution was stirred for 2 hours at -20°C and treated with 17.4 ml (130 mmole) of isoamyl nitrite. The reaction mixture was warmed to 0°C over 15 minutes and quenched with the addition of 60 ml of cold water and 20 ml of glacial acetic acid. All solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (600 ml) and brine (100 ml). The phases were separated and the organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The resulting semi-solid was triturated with ether to give 21 g of off-white solid. m.p. 234-235°C; R_f = 0.15 (ethylacetate-hexane, 1:1); R_f = 0.28 chloroform-ethanol, 95:5);

40 ir(KBr, partial): 3300, 1650, 1595, 1320, 1205, 1030, 975 cm^{-1} .

MS (14 ev.): 279 (M^+), 262, 249, 236, 222.

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): 3.5 (3H, CH_3 -N), confirms structure assignment.

Elemental Analysis Calc'd for $C_{18}H_{17}N_3O_2$:

45 C, 4.69; H, 68.81; N, 15.04.

Found:

C, 4.62; H, 68.67; N, 15.08.

50 EXAMPLE 184

3(R,S)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

A solution of 150 ml of methanol containing 5 g (17.9 mmole) of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3-oximino-5-phenyl-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was treated with a slurry of active Raney-nickel catalyst in ethanol (10 g). The resulting suspension was hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus at 60 psi and 23°C for 30 hours. The

catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound in 95% yield.

$R_f = 0.23$ (chloroform-ethanol, 95:5). $R_f = 0.23$ (chloroform-methanol-acetic acid-water, 90:10:1:1)

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): spectrum confirms structure assignment.

- 5 ¹ Raney-Nickel catalyst was prepared according to Fieser & Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Vol. I, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York 1967, p. 729.

EXAMPLE 185

- 10 4-Cyano-N-(2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide

- 15 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out employing equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-3-(RS)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-cyanobenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% w/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

- 20 HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 388.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₆N₄O₂•0.41H₂O:

C, 71.24; H, 4.37; N, 14.73.

Found:

- 25 C, 71.53; H, 4.37; N, 14.73.

EXAMPLE 186

- 30 (S)-α-Amino-N-(2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzenepropanamide

- 35 A solution of 1.55gm (3.11 mmol) α-t-butyloxycarbonylamino-N-(2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzenepropanamide in 10 ml EtOAc was cooled in an ice bath, saturated with HCl(g) and stirred 10 minutes. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue treated with saturated Na₂CO₃ and extracted (3x EtOAc). The organics were combined, washed 1x H₂O, 1x brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo. The residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel (90/10/1/1 of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/H₂O/HoAc) and a clean higher R_f component was isolated. After conversion to the free

- 40 base (Na₂CO₃(aq)/EtOAc) the title compound crystallized from EtOAc: mp. 208-210°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of H₂O.

HPLC: Greater than 98.9% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 398 (free base).

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₄H₂₂N₄O₂•0.1 H₂O:

- 45 C, 72.02; H, 5.59; N, 14.00.

Found:

C, 72.01; H, 5.50; N, 14.01.

50 EXAMPLE 187

- 3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 55 Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, indole-2-carbonyl chloride and triethylamine were mixed in CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (25% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a

white solid after removal of the solvent: m.p. 188-95°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of CH_2Cl_2 .

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 394$ (free base).

5 Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.06 \text{ CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$:

C, 72.33; H, 4.57; N, 14.03.

Found:

C, 72.32; H, 4.47; N, 14.08.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -88.1^\circ$ (conc. 1.6 mg/ml CH_2Cl_2).

10

EXAMPLE 188

3-(2'-Chlorobenzoylamino)-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2'-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 4 was employed using equimolar amounts of ethylbromoacetate and 1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-2H-1,4-

20 benzodiazepine-2-one. The chromatographed product was dried in vacuo at room temperature.

NMR: Consistent with structure assignment.

HPLC: Greater than 95% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 494$.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClFN}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$:

25 C, 62.31; H, 4.39; N, 8.39.

Found:

C, 62.39; H, 4.39; N, 8.36.

30 EXAMPLE 189

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-methylpropanamide

35

Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one, isobutyryl chloride, and triethylamine were mixed in CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (10% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a white foam upon removal of the solvent: m.p. 87-107°C.

40 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of H_2O .

HPLC: Greater than 99.0% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 335$ (free base).

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.2 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$:

C, 70.86; H, 6.36; N, 12.40.

45 Found:

C, 70.71; H, 6.40; N, 12.40.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -96.8^\circ$ (conc. = 2.2 mg/ml CH_2Cl_2).

50 EXAMPLE 190

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-methylbutanamide

55

Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one, isovaleryl chloride and triethylamine were mixed in CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (10% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a

white foam from Et₂O: m.p. 83-102°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99.0% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 349.

5 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₂:

C, 72.18; H, 6.64; N, 12.03.

Found:

C, 71.92; H, 6.88; N, 12.05.

[α]_D²⁵ = -94.2° (conc. = 3.1 mg/ml CH₂Cl₂).

10

EXAMPLE 191

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide

15

Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, cyclohexane carboxylic acid chloride and triethylamine were mixed in CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (10% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a white solid after removal of the solvent: m.p. 212-214°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of H₂O.

20

HPLC: Greater than 98.9% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 375 (free base).

25 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₂₃N₂O₂•0.25H₂O:

C, 72.70; H, 6.76; N, 11.06.

Found:

C, 72.73; H, 6.86; N, 11.25.

[α]_D²⁵ = -89.7° (conc. = 3.2 mg/ml)

30

EXAMPLE 192

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide

35

Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, cinnamoyl chloride, and triethylamine were mixed in CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (10% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a white solid after removal of the solvent: m.p. 126-140°C.

40

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of H₂O.

HPLC: Greater than 94.6% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at 395 (Free base).

45 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₅H₂₃N₂O₂•0.25H₂O:

C, 75.07; H, 5.42; N, 10.51.

Found:

C, 75.02; H, 5.45; N, 10.39.

[α]_D²⁵ = -80.6° (conc. = 2.13 mg/ml CH₂Cl₂).

50

EXAMPLE 193

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanamide

55

Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,

trimethylacetylchloride and triethylamine were mixed in CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature and stirred 10 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (10% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a white foam after removal of the solvent: m.p. 85-94°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of trimethylacetic acid.

5 HPLC: Greater than 98.9% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 349$ (free base).

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.15\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_2$:

C, 71.62; H, 6.77; N, 11.52.

Found:

10 C, 71.57; H, 6.85; N, 11.48.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -97.1^\circ$ (conc. = 3.15 mg/ml CH_2Cl_2).

EXAMPLE 194

15 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

20 Equimolar amounts of 3-(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 253-254°C.

25 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 509$.

Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{22}\text{ClFN}_3\text{O}_4$:

30 C, 61.36; H, 4.36; N, 11.01.

Found:

C, 61.33; H, 4.44; N, 10.90.

35 EXAMPLE 195

5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-((((1-phenylethyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

40 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and (+)- α -methylphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product as a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers: m.p. 160-162°C.

45 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 503$.

50 Anal. Calc'd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{27}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_4$:

C, 66.92; H, 5.42; N, 11.15.

Found:

C, 66.57; H, 5.59; N, 10.82.

55 EXAMPLE 196

3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide

5 3-(R,S)-Amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (150 mg, 0.56 mmol) and 2-amino-4-chlorobenzoic acid were coupled according to the mixed anhydride method. Thus, the benzoic acid analogue was dissolved in 10 ml of 10:1 v/v methylene chloride-DMF at -5°C and treated with N-methylmorpholine (75 µl, 0.68 mmol) and i-butylchloroformate (90 µl, 0.68 mmol). After 15 minutes, the aminobenzodiazepine was added and stirring was continued at 0°C for 1 hour, then at 23° for 12 hours. 10 Extractive work-up afforded the crude product which was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane-ethyl acetate (2:1 v/v). The analytical product was a foam which melted at 146°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 419.

15 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{18}ClN_4O_2 \cdot H_2O$:

C, 63.22; H, 4.84; N, 12.82.

Found:

C, 63.49; H, 4.49; N, 12.79

20

EXAMPLE 197

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-3-carboxamide

25

Freshly distilled THF (3ml) was treated with 0.167 ml (1.20 mmol) diisopropylamine and cooled to -75°C under a N_2 atmosphere. n-Butyl lithium in hexane (1.20 mmol, 0.774 ml of 1.55 M) was added, the solution stirred 5 minutes and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was recooled to -75°C and 150 mg (0.60 mmol) of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was added in 25 mg increments as a solid. The red suspension was stirred 5 minutes and then warmed to room temperature. The solution was recooled to -75°C, 76.8 ml (0.60 mmol) of p-chlorophenylisocyanate was added, stirred 5 minutes and then warmed to room temperature. After stirring 1 hour, brine was added and the mixture was extracted (3x EtOAc). The organics were combined, washed (2x H_2O , 1x brine), dried over 30 Na_2SO_4 , filtered and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel (5% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound which was crystallized from ether: m.p. 159-165°C.

35 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99.9% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 403

40 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}ClN_4O_2$:

C, 68.40; H, 4.49; N, 10.41.

Found:

C, 68.33; H, 4.61; N, 10.35

45

EXAMPLE 198

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-cyclohexanecarboxamide

50

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and cyclohexane carboxylic acid chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product 55 fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C. m.p. 212-214°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 375$

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_3O_2$:

C, 73.57; H, 6.71; N, 11.19.

Found:

5 C, 73.22; H, 6.81; N, 11.16.

EXAMPLE 199

10 3-((2,3-Dihydro-1H-indol-3-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

The procedure of Example 9 was followed in which 3(R)-((1H-indol-3-yl)methyl)-5-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was reduced to give the title compound. The analytical sample was obtained after silica gel chromatography using hexane-ethyl acetate.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 95% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 367$

20 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{21}N_3O$:

C, 78.45; H, 5.76; N, 11.44.

Found:

C, 78.84; H, 5.75; N, 11.18.

25

EXAMPLE 200

1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-((1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)methyl)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

30

The procedure of Example 4 was employed using equimolar amounts of iodomethane and 1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The chromatographed product was dried in vacuo at room temperature as a foam.

35 NMR: Consistent with structure assignment.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 393$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O$:

C, 79.36; H, 5.89; N, 10.68.

40 Found:

C, 79.68; H, 6.02; N, 10.57.

EXAMPLE 201

45

(S)-N-2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-pentylbenzamide

50 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-n-pentylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = -82^\circ$ (conc. = 3 mg/ml CH_2Cl_2).

55 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 440$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_2$:
 C, 76.51; H, 6.65; N, 9.56.
 Found:
 C, 76.34; H, 6.91; N, 9.21.

EXAMPLE 202

3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-carboxy-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 178-180°C.
 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 463$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{21}ClN_2O_4 \cdot 1/4 H_2O$:
 C, 61.67; H, 4.21; N, 11.99.
 Found:
 C, 61.61; H, 4.29; N, 11.79.

EXAMPLE 203

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-trifluoromethylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 125-127°C;
 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -65^\circ$ (conc. = 3 mg/ml CH_2Cl_2).
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 437$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{18}F_3N_2O_2 \cdot 0.25 C_6H_{14}$:
 C, 66.73; H, 4.72; N, 9.15.
 Found:
 C, 66.95; H, 4.67; N, 9.18.

EXAMPLE 204

3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 228-229°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 491$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{22}ClN_4O_2$:

5 C, 63.61; H, 4.72; N, 11.41.

Found:

C, 63.54; H, 4.88; N, 11.08.

10 EXAMPLE 205

5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,5-dihydro-3-(((1-methylethyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester.

15

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and isopropylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were

20 washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 155-157°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 449$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{25}FN_4O_2 \cdot 1/2H_2O$:

25 C, 61.45; H, 5.83; N, 12.46.

Found:

C, 61.18; H, 5.52; N, 12.37.

30 EXAMPLE 206

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-pentylbenzamide

35

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-n-pentylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and dried at 65°C.

40 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 440$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{29}N_3O_2 \cdot 1/4H_2O$:

C, 75.73; H, 6.69; N, 9.46.

45 Found:

C, 75.69; H, 6.85; N, 9.45.

50 EXAMPLE 207

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R)-(+)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-trifluoromethylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2 elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 437$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{18}F_3N_2O_2 \cdot 1.4C_6H_4$:
 5 C, 66.95; H, 4.67; N, 9.18.
 Found:
 C, 66.92; H, 4.57; N, 9.54.

10 EXAMPLE 208

X 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid phenylmethyl ester

15

Equimolar amounts of 3(RS)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-phenylmethyloxycarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected
 20 solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 220-222°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 553$.
 25 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{28}ClN_4O_4 \cdot 0.3H_2O$:
 C, 66.67; H, 4.62; N, 10.03.
 Found:
 C, 66.52; H, 4.42; N, 9.87.

30

EXAMPLE 209

X 2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-(((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

35

The procedure of Example 4 was employed using equimolar amounts of ethylbromoacetate and 1,3-dihydro-3(R,S)-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The chromatograph-
 40 ed product (ethyl acetate-hexane) was dried in vacuo at room temperature over P_2O_5 : m.p. 65-66°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure assignment and shows approximately 10% of the 3,4-double bond isomer.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 472$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{25}N_3O_4$:
 45 C, 68.78; H, 5.34; N, 8.91.
 Found:
 C, 68.85; H, 5.55; N, 8.60.

50 EXAMPLE 210

X (R)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

55

The procedure of Example 4 was employed using equimolar amounts of iodomethane and 1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-3(R)-(3'-indolyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The chromatographed product was dried in vacuo at room temperature as a foam.

NMR: Consistent with structure assignment.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 379$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}N_3O$:

5 C, 79.13; H, 5.58; N, 11.08.

Found:

C, 78.99; H, 5.60; N, 11.03.

10 EXAMPLE 211

3-((2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)methyl)-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15

The procedure of Example 9 was followed in which 1-methyl-3(R)-[(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)methyl]-5-phenyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was reduced to give the title compound. The analytical sample was obtained after silica gel chromatography using methylene chloride - ethyl ether (2%).

NMR: Consistent with structure.

20 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 395$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{29}N_3O$:

C, 78.96; H, 6.37; N, 10.63.

Found:

25 C, 78.45; H, 6.36; N, 10.46.

EXAMPLE 212

30 (2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-1-(2-oxo-2-((phenylmethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester

35 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-chlorocarbonylmethyl-3-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and aniline. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 204-205°C.

40 NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 533$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{33}N_4O_4$:

C, 72.16; H, 5.30; N, 10.52.

45 Found:

C, 72.14; H, 5.51; N, 10.73.

EXAMPLE 213

50 {2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-1-[2-oxo-2-(butylamino)ethyl]-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl}-carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-chlorocarbonylmethyl-3-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and n-butylamine. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The

combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 127-129°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

5 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 499$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{29}N_4O_4 \cdot 0.2H_2O$:

C, 69.36; H, 6.10; N, 11.16.

Found:

C, 69.31; H, 5.89; N, 11.24.

10

EXAMPLE 214

5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

15

The procedure of Example 4 was employed using equimolar amounts of ethylbromoacetate and 1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl)amino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. The chromatographed product was dried in vacuo at room temperature, and triturated with ether.

20

NMR: Consistent with structure assignment and confirms ether solvate.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 498$.

25 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}N_4O_4 \cdot 0.15C_4H_{10}O$:

C, 67.40; H, 4.85; N, 11.00.

Found:

C, 67.48; H, 5.00; N, 11.23.

30

EXAMPLE 215

(1(2-(Ethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-2,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester

35

The products of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-chlorocarbonylmethyl-3(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and ethylamine. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 149°C.

40

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

45 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 471$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{25}N_4O_4$:

C, 68.92; H, 5.57; N, 11.91.

Found:

C, 68.92; H, 5.62; N, 12.17.

50

EXAMPLE 216

4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out employing equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-

3(RS)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-bromobenzoyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

5 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 448.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈BrN₂O₂:

C, 61.62; H, 4.05; N, 9.37.

Found:

10 C, 61.77; H, 3.96; N, 9.12.

EXAMPLE 217

✓ 15 N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

Equimolar amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenyl isocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

25 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 419.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₁₈ClN₂O₂:

C, 65.94; H, 4.52; N, 13.38.

Found:

C, 65.57; H, 4.76; N, 13.50.

30

EXAMPLE 218

✓ 35 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-trifluoromethylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 455.

45 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₄H₁₇F₄N₂O₂:

C, 63.30; H, 3.76; N, 9.23.

Found:

C, 63.48; H, 3.71; N, 9.22.

50

EXAMPLE 219

(S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide

55

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-

dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-trifluoromethylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

5 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 455.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₄H₁₇F₃N₃O₂:

C, 63.30; H, 3.76; N, 9.23.

Found:

10 C, 63.25; H, 3.87; N, 8.99.

EXAMPLE 220

15 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide

20 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-phenylmethylaminocarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product m.p. 260-262°C.

25 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 552.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₇H₂₂ClN₄O₂:

C, 67.45; H, 4.75; N, 12.69.

30 Found:

C, 67.30; H, 4.58; N, 12.63.

EXAMPLE 221

35 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide

40 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-diethylaminocarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p.

45 284-285°C.

NMR: Confirms structure with assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 518.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₈ClN₄O₂:

50 C, 64.92; H, 5.48; N, 13.52.

Found:

C, 64.88; H, 5.26; N, 13.54.

55 EXAMPLE 222

(1-(2-Diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)carbamic acid phenyl-methyl ester

5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-chlorocarbonylmethyl-3-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and diethylamine. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was
 10 dried at 65°C:
 m.p. 153-154°C.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 499.
 15 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{30}N_4O_4 \cdot 1/2H_2O$:
 C, 68.62; H, 6.15; N, 11.04.
 Found:
 C, 68.76; H, 5.94; N, 10.88.

20 EXAMPLE 223

N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-pentylbenzamide

25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-n-pentylbenzoyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions
 30 were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 458.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}FN_2O_2 \cdot 1/4H_2O$:
 35 C, 72.94; H, 6.01; N, 9.11.
 Found:
 C, 73.08; H, 6.37; N, 9.43.

40 EXAMPLE 224

3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide

45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethylaminocarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected
 50 solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 293°C (d).
 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 490.
 55 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}ClN_4O_2$:
 C, 63.73; H, 4.94; N, 14.29.
 Found:
 C, 63.37; H, 5.15; N, 14.22.

EXAMPLE 225

(1-((3-((2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl)carbonyl)-3-methylbutyl)-carbamic acid-1,1-dimethylethyl ester

The procedure of Example 21 was carried out using the same reagents and amounts except that 1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-3(R)-3'- α,β -indolenyl)methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was substituted for the 5-(2-fluorophenyl) analog. The purified product (silica gel chromatography) was dried at 65°C in vacuo.
 NMR: Structure assignment is consistent with spectrum.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 581.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{26}N_4O_4$:
 C, 72.39; H, 6.94; N, 9.65.
 Found:
 C, 72.49; H, 6.68; N, 9.58.

EXAMPLE 226

4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-N-(5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-3(R,S)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-*t*-butylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.
 NMR: Consistent with structure.
 HPLC: Greater than 96% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 444.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{28}FN_3O_2$:
 C, 73.12; H, 5.91; N, 9.47.
 Found:
 C, 73.17; H, 6.28; N, 9.27.

EXAMPLE 227

1-(2-Amino-4-methyl-1-oxopentyl)-3-((2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole hydrochloride

The procedure of Example 2 was carried out in which (1-((3-((2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl)carbonyl)-3-methylbutyl)-carbamic acid-1,1-dimethylethyl ester was reacted with excess HCl gas in ethyl acetate at 0°C to give the title compound as a foam.
 NMR: Consistent with structure assignment.
 HPLC: Greater than 96% pure.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}N_4O_2 \cdot 1.5HCl$:
 C, 67.31; H, 6.31; N, 10.47; Cl, 9.94.
 Found:
 C, 66.95; H, 6.63; N, 9.97; Cl, 9.73.

EXAMPLE 228

(S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-pentylbenzamide

5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(S)-(-)-3-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-n-pentylbenzoylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product
10 fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 457.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₈FN₂O₂:

15 C, 73.66; H, 5.98; N, 9.20.

Found:

C, 73.29; H, 6.09; N, 9.25.

20 EXAMPLE 229

2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-(((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-propanoic acid
ethyl ester

25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-3-phenylmethoxycarbonylamino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and ethyl bromopropionate. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product
30 fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 57-59°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 486.

35 Anal. Calc'd for C₃₂H₂₇N₂O₅:

C, 69.26; H, 5.60; N, 8.65.

Found:

C, 69.11; H, 5.60; N, 8.54.

40 EXAMPLE 230

3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-propanoic
acid ethyl ester,

45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed
50 with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 251-253°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 505.

55 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₇H₂₂ClN₂O₄:

C, 64.22; H, 4.99; N, 11.10.

Found:

C, 64.02; H, 5.11; N, 10.91.

EXAMPLE 231

(2-((5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)amino)-2-oxo-1-phenylmethyl)ethyl)-carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

5

The procedure of Example 77 was carried out in which Boc-D-phenylalanine was coupled to 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. Following the identical work-up and purification procedure of Example 77 gave the analytical product.

10 NMR: Confirms structure assignment.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{31}FN_4O_4$:

C, 67.91; H, 5.89; N, 10.56.

15 Found:

C, 67.69; H, 6.21; N, 10.85.

EXAMPLE 232

20

(S-(R*,S*))-(2-((5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)amino)-2-oxo-1-phenylmethyl)ethyl)-carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

25

The procedure of Example 77 was carried out in which Boc-D-phenylalanine was coupled to 3(S)-(-)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one with dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. Following the identical work-up and purification procedure of Example 77 gave the analytical product.

NMR: Spectrum confirms structure assignment.

30 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 505$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{31}FN_4O_4$:

C, 67.91; H, 5.89; N, 10.56.

Found:

35 C, 67.83; H, 6.08; N, 10.25.

EXAMPLE 233

40

(S)-N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-Urea

45 Equimolar amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(S)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 95% pure.

50 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{19}ClN_4O_2$:

C, 65.94; H, 4.57; N, 13.38.

Found:

55 C, 65.78; H, 4.82; N, 13.34.

EXAMPLE 234

(R)-N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-Urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(R)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{16}ClN_4O_2$:
C, 65.94; H, 4.57; N, 13.38.
Found:
- 15 C, 66.24; H, 4.57; N, 13.74.

EXAMPLE 235

- 20 (2,3-Dihydro-1-(2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-2-oxoethyl)-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester

- 25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 1,3-dihydro-1-chlorocarbonylmethyl-3-(phenylmethyloxycarbonyl)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 1-methylpiperazine. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 200-202°C.
- 30 NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 526$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{24}N_6O_4$:
C, 68.55; H, 5.94; N, 13.32.
- 35 Found:
C, 68.29; H, 5.72; N, 13.21.

EXAMPLE 236

- 40 1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetylpyrrolidine

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-pyrrolidinecarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product:
- 50 m.p. 264-266°C.
NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 516$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{24}ClN_6O_2$:
55 C, 65.18; H, 5.08; N, 13.57.
Found:
C, 64.94; H, 5.01; N, 13.50.

EXAMPLE 237

1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetyl-4-methylpiperazine

5

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-(4-methylpiperazinecarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 278-280°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

15 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 545.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₉H₂₉ClN₄O₃:

C, 63.91; H, 5.36; N, 15.42.

Found:

C, 63.72; H, 5.66; N, 15.32.

20

EXAMPLE 238

N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-thiophenecarboxamide

25

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-thiophenecarbonyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 393.

35 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₁H₁₆FN₂O₂S:

C, 64.11; H, 4.10; N, 10.68.

Found:

C, 63.87; H, 4.44; N, 10.96.

40

EXAMPLE 239

3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

45

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylacetyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 205-207°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

55 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 490.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{24}ClN_2O_2$:

C, 66.19; H, 4.94; N, 8.58.

Found:

C, 66.18; H, 4.96; N, 8.55.

5

EXAMPLE 240

4-Chloro-N-(2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzeneacetamide

10

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-chlorophenylacetyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 238-240°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 404$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{24}ClN_2O_2 \cdot 0.4H_2O$:

C, 67.20; H, 4.61; N, 10.22.

Found:

C, 67.33; H, 4.63; N, 9.95.

25

EXAMPLE 241

2,3-Dihydro- α -methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

30

A mixture of 72.9 mg (1.51 mmol) NaH (50% oil dispersion) in 30 ml DMF was stirred at 0°C for 10 minutes and then treated with a 10 ml DMF solution containing 530 mg (1.38 mmol) 3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one. After stirring 2 hours at 0°C, 0.194 ml (1.49 mmol) of ethyl-2-bromopropionate was added and the reaction allowed to warm to room temperature while stirring overnight. DMF was removed in vacuo and the residue treated with H_2O and extracted $3 \times CH_2Cl_2$. The organics were combined, washed $1 \times H_2O$, $1 \times$ brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and stripped to dryness. The crude, oily residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel (4% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) to give the individual diastereomers.

40

α -Diastereomer: The title compound was crystallized from ether m.p. 147-148°C.

TLC: $R_f = 0.39$ Silica gel (5% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2);

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: 99.4% single diastereomer (contains 0.6% of opposite diastereomer).

45

MS: Molecular ion at $M + H = 486$ (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{27}N_2O_6$:

C, 69.26; H, 5.61; N, 8.66.

Found:

C, 69.35; H, 5.65; N, 8.45.

50

EXAMPLE 242

2,3-Dihydro- β -methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester

55

For the synthesis and isolation of the title compound refer to the procedure of Example 241.

β -diastereomer: The title compound was provided by flash chromatography and obtained as a white foam after removal of the solvent: m.p. 65-75°C.

TLC: Rf = 0.33 Silica gel (5% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂);

5 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product plus 5% of α -diastereomer.

HPLC: 100% chemically pure; 5.2%/94.8% = α/β

Diastereomeric purity.

MS: Molecular ion at M + H = 486 (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₂₇N₃O₅:

10 C, 69.26; H, 5.61; N, 8.66.

Found:

C, 69.14; H, 5.81; N, 8.42.

15 EXAMPLE 243

2,3-Dihydro-alpha-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid

470 mg (0.968 mmol) of 2,3-dihydro-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester was dissolved in 10 ml THF and 1.94 ml (1.94 mmol) of 1M NaOH was added. The turbid mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The pH was adjusted to 3.0 with 6N HCl. THF was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H₂O and extracted (3x EtOAc). The combined organics were washed (1x H₂O, 1x brine), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and then stripped to dryness in vacuo. The title compound was crystallized from Et₂O: m.p. 223-225°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of ether solvate.

HPLC: 100% pure.

30 MS: Molecular ion at M + H = 458 (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₂H₂₂N₃O₅•1/3C₆H₁₀O:

C, 68.08; H, 5.50; N, 8.72.

Found:

C, 68.00; H, 5.40; N, 8.98.

35 Note: The title compound is a mixture of diastereomers.

EXAMPLE 244

40 (1-(2-(Diethylamino)-1-methyl-1-oxoethyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid phenylmethyl ester

45 390 mg (0.853 mmol) of 2,3-dihydro-alpha-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid was suspended in 28 ml toluene, treated with 1.07 ml (14.8 mmol) thionyl chloride, and stirred at 90°C for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue treated with fresh toluene. The cycle was repeated 4 times. The resulting brown oil was dissolved in 5 ml THF, treated with 185 μ l (1.79 mmol) of diethylamine and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo, treated with 10% Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted (3x EtOAc). The extracts were combined, washed (1x H₂O, 1x brine), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and stripped to dryness in vacuo. Flash chromatography of the crude product on silica gel (10% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) gave the title compound which was crystallized from Et₂O: m.p. 170-171°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

50 HPLC: 98.5% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at M + H = 513 (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for C₃₀H₃₂N₄O₄:

C, 70.29; H, 6.29; N, 10.93.

Found:

C, 70.17; H, 6.24; N, 10.94.

Note: The only evidence of diastereomers is observed in the NMR, which indicates a 1:1 mixture.

EXAMPLE 245

(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid-4-nitrophenyl ester

The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-nitrophenylchloroformate. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% (v/v) Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂ elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 202-204°C.

NMR: Consistent with structure.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 448.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₃H₁₇FN₂O₅:

C, 61.61; H, 3.82; N, 12.50.

Found:

C, 61.80; H, 4.07; N, 12.26.

EXAMPLE 246

N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 271-273°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 432.

Anal. Calc'd for C₂₄H₂₁FN₂O₃:

C, 66.66; H, 4.89; N, 12.96.

Found:

C, 66.54; H, 5.00; N, 12.79.

EXAMPLE 247

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 245-246°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 414$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3$:

C, 69.55; H, 5.35; N, 13.52.

Found:

5 C, 69.23; H, 5.23; N, 13.66.

EXAMPLE 248

10 N-(((2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)amino)carbonyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide

15 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and p-toluenesulfonylchloride were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried *in vacuo* over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 244-246°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

20 HPLC: Greater than 97% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 463$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_4S$:

C, 62.32; H, 4.79; N, 12.11.

Found:

25 C, 62.44; H, 5.11; N, 12.11.

EXAMPLE 249

30 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-alpha-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide

35 Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 93.1 mg of 10% Pd on activated carbon was added to a 3 ml solution of 4.5% HCO_2H in MeOH followed by 200 mg (0.390 mmol) of (1-(2-(diethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-carbamic acid phenyl methyl ester dissolved in 4 ml of 4.5% HCO_2H in MeOH. The mixture was stirred 1 hour at room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was treated with toluene. The solvent was again removed *in vacuo* and this cycle
40 was repeated with toluene, 1:1 toluene-tetrahydrofuran and finally, with tetrahydrofuran. The crude amine-formate salt was suspended in 5 ml THF, cooled to 0°C, treated with 104 μ l (0.746 mmol) of triethylamine followed by 58.4 mg (.380 mmol) of p-chlorophenylisocyanate and allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and flash chromatographed on silica gel (20% EtOAc in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound as a white solid after
45 trituration with Et_2O : m.p. 280-282°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 98.4% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $M + H = 532$ (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{30}ClN_4O_2$:

50 C, 65.46; H, 5.68; N, 13.17.

Found:

C, 65.21; H, 5.28; N, 12.89.

Note: NMR appears to show a single diastereomer.

HPLC shows a single peak.

55

EXAMPLE 250

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea

- 5 Equipolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and phenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 260-261°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 384$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_4O_2$:
 C, 71.86; H, 5.24; N, 14.57.
 Found:
 15 C, 71.65; H, 5.54; N, 14.76.

EXAMPLE 251

- 20 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylmethylurea.

- 25 Equipolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and phenylmethylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 240-242°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
- 30 MS; Molecular ion at $m/e = 398$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_2$:
 C, 72.34; H, 5.58; N, 14.06.
 Found:
 C, 71.94; H, 5.88; N, 14.12.

EXAMPLE 252

- 40 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea

- 45 Equipolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-yl and 4-methylphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 274-277°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
- MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 398$.
- 50 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_2$:
 C, 72.34; H, 5.57; N, 14.06.
 Found:
 C, 72.17; H, 5.28; N, 14.26.

EXAMPLE 253

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methoxyphenyl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 261-263°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 414$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_2$:
 C, 69.55; H, 5.35; N, 13.52.
 Found:
 15 C, 69.31; H, 4.98; N, 13.56.

EXAMPLE 254

20 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 263-265°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 30 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{19}ClN_4O_2$:
 C, 65.95; H, 4.57; N, 13.38.
 Found:
 35 C, 65.65; H, 4.74; N, 13.46.

EXAMPLE 255

40 N-(4-Bromophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 286-287°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 50 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 463$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}BrN_4O_2$:
 C, 59.62; H, 4.13; N, 12.09.
 Found:
 55 C, 59.74; H, 4.32; N, 12.14.

EXAMPLE 256

N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-nitrophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 292-293°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 429$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{19}N_5O_4$:
C, 64.33; H, 4.46; N, 16.31.
Found:
- 15 C, 64.05; H, 4.39; N, 16.38.

EXAMPLE 257

- 20 N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3,4-dichlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 274-276°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 25 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 453$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}Cl_2N_4O_2$:
C, 60.94; H, 4.00; N, 12.36.
Found:
- 30 C, 61.01; H, 4.22; N, 12.48.
- 35

EXAMPLE 258

- 40 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2,4-dichlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 285-287°C (d). NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 45 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 453$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}Cl_2N_4O_2$:
C, 60.94; H, 4.00; N, 12.36.
Found:
- 50 C, 61.30; H, 4.29; N, 12.35.
- 55

EXAMPLE 259

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-fluorophenyl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-fluorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 269-270°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 402$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_3O_2$:
 C, 68.65; H, 4.76; N, 13.92.
 Found:
 15 C, 68.48; H, 4.71; N, 13.98.

EXAMPLE 260

- 20 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and t-butylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 281-282°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
- 30 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 364$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{24}N_3O_2$:
 C, 69.21; H, 6.64; N, 15.37.
 Found:
 C, 69.11; H, 6.40; N, 15.44.

EXAMPLE 261

- 40 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-((R)-1-phenylethyl)-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and (R)-(+)- α -methylbenzylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product as a mixture of diastereomers: m.p. 146-150°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
- 50 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 412$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{24}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.2C_6H_6O$:
 C, 72.58; H, 6.04; N, 13.12.
 Found:
 C, 72.20; H, 5.75; N, 13.36.

EXAMPLE 262

N-Cyclohexyl-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and cyclohexylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 287-288°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 390$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_2$:
C, 70.75; H, 6.71; N, 14.35.
Found:
- 15 C, 70.39; H, 6.43; N, 14.44.

EXAMPLE 263

- 20 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methylphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 207-209°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
- 30 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 398$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{22}N_4O_2$:
C, 72.34; H, 5.56; N, 14.08.
Found:
C, 72.26; H, 5.22; N, 14.23.
- 35

EXAMPLE 264

- 40 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-nitrophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 288-289°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 429$.
- 50 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{19}N_5O_4$:
C, 64.33; H, 4.46; N, 16.31.
Found:
C, 64.49; H, 4.22; N, 15.94.
- 55

EXAMPLE 265

N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea

5 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 233-234°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{16}ClN_4O_2$:

C, 65.95; H, 4.57; N, 13.38.

Found:

15 C, 65.93; H, 4.65; N, 13.14.

EXAMPLE 266

20 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

25 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 216-219°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

30 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 414$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3$:

C, 69.55; H, 5.35; N, 13.52.

Found:

35 C, 69.61; H, 5.62; N, 13.57.

EXAMPLE 267

40 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

45 Equimolar amounts of 3-(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 216-219°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 414$.

50 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3$:

C, 69.55; H, 5.35; N, 13.52.

Found:

55 C, 69.90; H, 5.79; N, 13.53.

EXAMPLE 268

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-methoxybenzeneacetamide

- 5 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amount of 3-(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylacetylchloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 198-199°C.
- 10 NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 413$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_2O_3$:
C, 72.62; H, 5.61; N, 10.16.
- 15 Found:
C, 73.00; H, 5.70; N, 10.25.

EXAMPLE 269

20 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-methoxybenzenacetamide

- 25 The procedure of Example 134 was carried out using equivalent amounts of 3-(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylacetyl chloride. The product was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane-ethyl acetate elution). The combined product fractions were evaporated to dryness in vacuo and crystallized to give the title compound which was dried at 65°C: m.p. 198-199°C.
- 30 NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: molecular ion at $m/e = 413$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_2O_3$:
C, 72.62; H, 5.61; N, 10.16.
- 35 Found:
C, 72.29; H, 5.60; N, 10.15.

EXAMPLE 270

40 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-nitrophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 260-261°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 50 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 429$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}N_4O_4$:
C, 64.33; H, 4.46; N, 16.31.
- 55 Found:
C, 64.16; H, 4.37; N, 16.40.

EXAMPLE 271

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-fluorophenyl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-fluorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 252-254°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 402$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}FN_4O_2$:
 C, 68.65; H, 4.76; N, 13.92.
 Found:
 15 C, 69.00; H, 5.00; N, 13.78.

EXAMPLE 272

- 20 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-bromophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 219-221°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 30 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 463$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}BrN_4O_2$:
 C, 59.62; H, 4.13; N, 12.09.
 Found:
 35 C, 59.78; H, 4.26; N, 12.01.

EXAMPLE 273

- 40 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-1-naphthalenyl-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 1-naphthylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 234-235°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 50 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 434$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{22}N_4O_2$:
 C, 74.64; H, 5.10; N, 12.89.
 Found:
 55 C, 74.64; H, 5.03; N, 12.69.

EXAMPLE 274

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3,5-dimethoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried *in vacuo* over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 267-269°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 444$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_2 \cdot 1/4H_2O$:
 C, 66.88; H, 5.50; N, 12.48.
 Found:
 15 C, 66.77; H, 5.43; N, 12.12.

EXAMPLE 275

20 N-(2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried *in vacuo* over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 254-255°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure; $R_T = 0.42$ (5% CH_3OH in CH_2Cl_2).
 30 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 400$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{20}N_4O_3 \cdot 0.15(C_2H_5)_2O$:
 C, 68.87; H, 5.27; N, 13.62.
 Found:
 C, 68.50; H, 5.09; N, 13.63.

EXAMPLE 276

40 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-(-)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried *in vacuo* over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 212-214°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$.
 50 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{19}ClN_4O_2$:
 C, 65.95; H, 4.57; N, 13.38.
 Found:
 C, 66.17; H, 4.86; N, 13.23.

55 EXAMPLE 277

N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylthiourea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and phenylisothiocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 209-211°C.
- 10 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 401$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_4OS$:
C, 68.98; H, 5.03; N, 13.99.
Found:
15 C, 68.97; H, 5.25; N, 14.07.

EXAMPLE 278

- 20 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 258-260°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
30 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 414$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3 \cdot 1/2H_2O$:
C, 68.08; H, 5.47; N, 13.23.
Found:
35 C, 68.18; H, 5.33; N, 13.05.

EXAMPLE 279

- 40 1-Pivaloyloxymethoxycarbonylmethyl-1,3-dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- 45 A mixture of 1-carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (85 mg, 0.20 mmol), pivaloyloxymethylchloride (32 μ l, 0.22 mmol) and triethylamine (28 μ l, 0.20 mmol) was combined in 2 ml of dry dimethylformamide and allowed to stand at room temperature for 48 hours. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. Extractive work-up gave 100 mg of crude product which was chromatographed on silica gel ($CH_2OH-CHCl_3$, 3:97 v/v elution) to give a white solid after trituration with ether: m.p. 225-226°C.
- 50 NMR: Spectrum confirms structure assignment.
HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 567$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}N_4O_6$:
C, 67.83; H, 5.34; N, 9.89.
55 Found:
C, 67.61; H, 5.42; N, 9.63.

EXAMPLE 280

N-(2,3-Dihydro-5-phenyl-2-thioxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea

5

Equimolar amounts of 3(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with

10 tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 229-231°C (d).

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 417$ (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{20}N_4O_2S$:

15 C, 66.33; H, 4.84; N, 13.45.

Found:

C, 65.99; H, 4.90; N, 13.34.

20 EXAMPLE 281

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea

25

Equimolar amounts of 3(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with

30 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 399$ (FAB).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{22}N_4O_2$:

C, 72.34; H, 5.56; N, 14.06.

35 Found:

C, 72.12; H, 5.84; N, 14.04.

EXAMPLE 282

40

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea

45

Equimolar amounts of 3(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-bromophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with

tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 194-196°C.

NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.

50 HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 463$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}BrN_4O_2$:

C, 59.62; H, 4.13; N, 12.09.

Found:

55 C, 59.67; H, 4.17; N, 11.72.

EXAMPLE 283

(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-iodobenzamide

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3(S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, o-iodobenzoylchloride and triethylamine were mixed at room temperature and stirred 1 hour. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (5% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid from EtOAc: m.p. 115-120°C (physical change), 173-175°C (melt).
NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of EtOAc solvate.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 99.6% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 496 (FAB).
Anal. Calc'd for C₂₃H₁₈IN₂O₂•0.3C₄H₈O₂:
C, 55.71; H, 3.94; N, 8.05.
Found:
15 C, 55.56; H, 3.81; N, 8.37.
[α]_D²⁵ = - 85.5° (conc. = 2.9mg/ml CH₂Cl₂).

EXAMPLE 284

- 20 1-[[3-(((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]-acetylpyrrolidine

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 1-[[3-(3-amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]-acetyl]pyrrolidine and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 193-194°C.
- 30 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 512.
Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₈N₄O₄:
35 C, 68.09; H, 5.71; N, 13.69.
Found:
C, 68.14; H, 5.65; N, 13.24.

EXAMPLE 285

40 3-[[[(3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-acetamide

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3-amino-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide and 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P₂O₅ to give the analytical product: m.p. 222-224°C.
- 50 NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 514.
Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₃₁N₃O₄•1/4H₂O:
55 C, 67.26; H, 6.13; N, 13.52.
Found:
C, 67.22; H, 6.04; N, 13.30.

EXAMPLE 286

3-[[[(2-Chlorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-acetamide

Equimolar amounts of 3-amino-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-acetamide and 2-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 173-175°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product. HPLC: Greater than 99% pure. MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 518$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{27}ClN_5O_3 \cdot 1/4H_2O$:
 C, 64.35; H, 5.49; N, 13.40.
 Found:
 C, 64.31; H, 5.41; N, 13.22.

EXAMPLE 287

3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one, indole-2-carbonyl chloride, and triethylamine were mixed at room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (20% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid from Et_2O : m.p. 229-232°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product. HPLC: Greater than 99.7% pure. MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 408$.
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{28}N_4O_2$:
 C, 73.51; H, 4.94; N, 13.72.
 Found:
 C, 73.44; H, 5.18; N, 13.35.

EXAMPLE 288

N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one, 3-methoxy-phenylisocyanate and triethylamine were mixed in THF at 0°C and stirred 40 minutes. Removal of THF in vacuo gave a residue which was crystallized from MeOH: m.p. 250-252°C. NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of CH_3OH solvate. HPLC: Greater than 96.9% pure. MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 415$ (FAB).
 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3 \cdot 0.1CH_3O$:
 C, 69.30; H, 5.41; N, 13.42.
 Found:
 C, 69.00; H, 5.57; N, 13.31.

EXAMPLE 289

3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, indole-2-carbonyl chloride and triethylamine were mixed at room temperature and stirred 30 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (7% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid from Et₂O: m.p. 286-289°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of Et₂O solvate.
- 10 HPLC: Greater than 96.2% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 422.
Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₂N₄O₂•1/3C₄H₁₀O:
C, 73.42; H, 5.71; N, 12.54.
- Found:
15 C, 73.08; H, 5.68; N, 12.87.

EXAMPLE 290

- 20 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 25 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate and triethylamine were mixed in THF at 0°C and stirred 20 minutes. Removal of THF in vacuo, dissolution of the residue in CH₂Cl₂ and flash chromatography on silica gel (12% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) gave the title compound which was crystallized as a white fluffy solid from Et₂O: m.p. 215-217°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 98.8% pure.
- 30 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 429.
Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₅N₄O₃:
C, 70.07; H, 5.65; N, 13.08.
- Found:
35 C, 70.08; H, 5.88; N, 13.07.

EXAMPLE 291

- 40 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

- 45 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(p-tolyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, indole-2-carbonyl chloride, and triethylamine were mixed at room temperature and stirred 30 minutes. Flash chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (5% Et₂O in CH₂Cl₂) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid from Et₂O: m.p. 280-282°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of Et₂O solvate.
- HPLC: Greater than 99.2% pure.
- MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 422.
- 50 Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₂₂N₄O₂•0.15C₄H₁₀O:
C, 73.68; H, 5.46; N, 12.92.
- Found:
55 C, 73.97; H, 5.44; N, 13.09.

EXAMPLE 292

N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-(p-tolyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate, and triethylamine were mixed in THF at 0°C and stirred 20 minutes. Removal of THF in vacuo and crystallization from MeOH gave the title compound: m.p. 240-242°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 99.9% pure.
- 10 MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 428.
- Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{21}N_3O_3$:
- C, 70.07; H, 5.65; N, 13.08.
- Found:
- C, 69.86; H, 5.62; N, 12.83.

15 EXAMPLE 293

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea

20

- Equimolar amounts of 3(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 4-methylphenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction
- 25 mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried in vacuo over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 233-235°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
- HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
- MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 399 (FAB).
- 30 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_2$:
- C, 72.34; H, 5.57; N, 14.06.
- Found:
- C, 72.62; H, 5.76; N, 14.24.

35

EXAMPLE 294

3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide

40

- Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, indole-2-carbonyl chloride, and triethylamine were mixed at room temperature and stirred 30 minutes. Flash
- 45 chromatography of the reaction solution on silica gel (7% Et_2O in CH_2Cl_2) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid from Et_2O : m.p. 291-294°C.
- NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product and verifies presence of Et_2O solvate.
- HPLC: Greater than 99.5% pure.
- MS: Molecular ion at m/e = 422.
- Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{27}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.25C_4H_{10}O$:
- 50 C, 73.53; H, 5.60; N, 12.71.
- Found:
- C, 73.56; H, 5.71; N, 12.87.

55 EXAMPLE 295

N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea

- 5 Equimolar amounts of 3-(R,S)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one, 3-methoxyphenylisocyanate, and triethylamine were mixed in THF at 0°C and stirred 20 minutes. Removal of THF *in vacuo* and crystallization from MeOH gave the title compound: m.p. 184-188°C.
NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 99.9% pure.
10 MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 428$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_3$:
C, 70.07; H, 5.65; N, 13.08.
Found:
C, 70.36; H, 6.01; N, 13.08.

15 EXAMPLE 296

(R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea

- 20 Equimolar amounts of 3(R)-amino-1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one and 3-chlorophenylisocyanate were mixed in 8 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at room temperature. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand for 8 hours and was then filtered. The collected solids were washed with tetrahydrofuran and dried *in vacuo* over P_2O_5 to give the analytical product: m.p. 178-180°C.
NMR: Confirms structure assignment of product.
HPLC: Greater than 98% pure.
MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 419$ (FAB).
30 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{18}ClN_4O_2 \cdot 0.2H_2O$:
C, 65.39; H, 4.63; N, 13.26.
Found:
C, 65.20; H, 4.67; N, 13.17.

35 EXAMPLE 297

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-acetamide

- 40 The lithium salt of 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.5 g, 2 mmole) was made according to the procedure of Example 47. To the anion solution was added ethyl bromoacetate (0.33 g, 2 mmole). After stirring at room temperature for 1/2 hour, the reaction was worked up as described in Example 47 to give the 3-ethoxycarbonylmethylbenzodiazepine.
45 This compound (120mg, 0.36 mmole) was combined with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.4 ml/1M solution, 0.4 mmole) in 2 ml of methanol plus 1.5 mg of tetrahydrofuran and stirred at room temperature of 18 hours. The mixture was adjusted to pH 5 with 1N HCl and filtered to provide the 3-carboxymethylbenzodiazepine. The entire lot of this material was stirred in DMF (4 ml) in an ice bath. N-Methylmorpholine (55 mg, 0.5 mmole) was added, followed by isobutylchlorocarbonate (70 mg, 0.5 mmole). The mixture was
50 stirred 1/2 hour in the cold, then treated with a solution of 4-chloroaniline (76 mg, 0.6 mmole) in DMF (3 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days, then evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was combined with water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 10ml). The CH_2Cl_2 extracts were combined, washed with dilute citric acid, then sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated
55 to dryness *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (eluted with 2% (v/v) methanol in CH_2Cl_2) to give the title compound which was dried at 90°C: m.p. 238-240°C.
NMR: Consistent with structure.
HPLC: Greater than 99% pure.

MS: Molecular ion at $m/e = 417$.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{20}ClN_2O_2$:

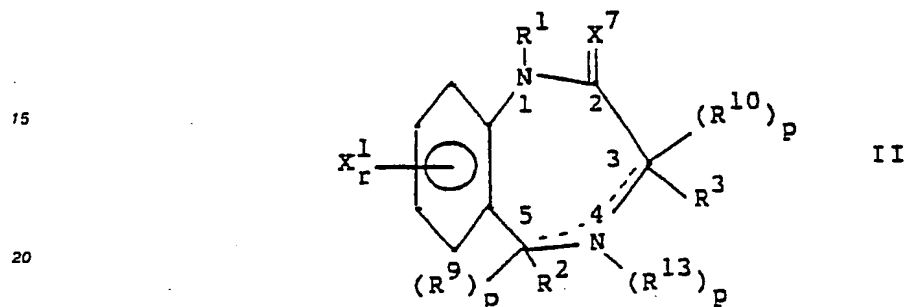
C, 68.98; H, 4.82; N, 10.06.

Found:

5 C, 68.82; H, 4.78; N, 9.86.

Claims

10 1. A compound of Formula II:

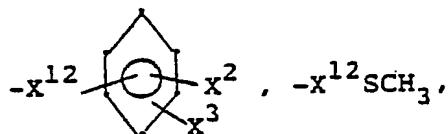


25 wherein

R^1 is H, C₁-C₈ linear or branched alkyl, loweralkenyl, lower alkynyl, $-X^{12}COOR^4$, $-X^{11}$ -cycloloweralkyl, $-X^{12}NR^4R^5$, $-X^{12}CONR^4R^5$, $-X^{12}CN$, or $-X^{11}CX_3^{10}$;

R^2 is H, loweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, $-CF_3$, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,

30



35

$-X^{12}SOCH_3$, $-X^{12}SO_2CH_3$, or $-X^{12}COOR^4$;

R^3 is $-X^{11}NR^4R^5(CH_2)_qR^{16}$

40

$-X^{11}NR^4R^5C(=O)X^{11}$, R^7

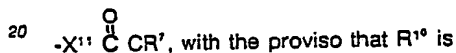
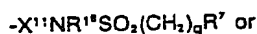
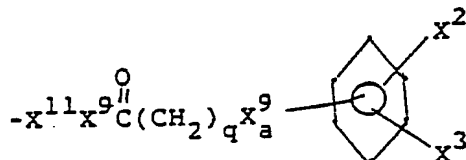
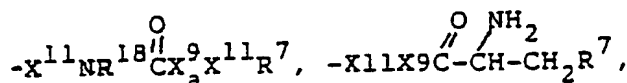
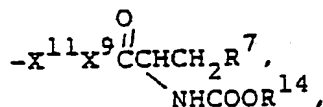
$-NH(CH_2)_2$, NHR^7 , $-NH(CH_2)_2$, $NHCOR^7$.

$-X^{11}C(=O)X^{11}R^7$,

45

50

55



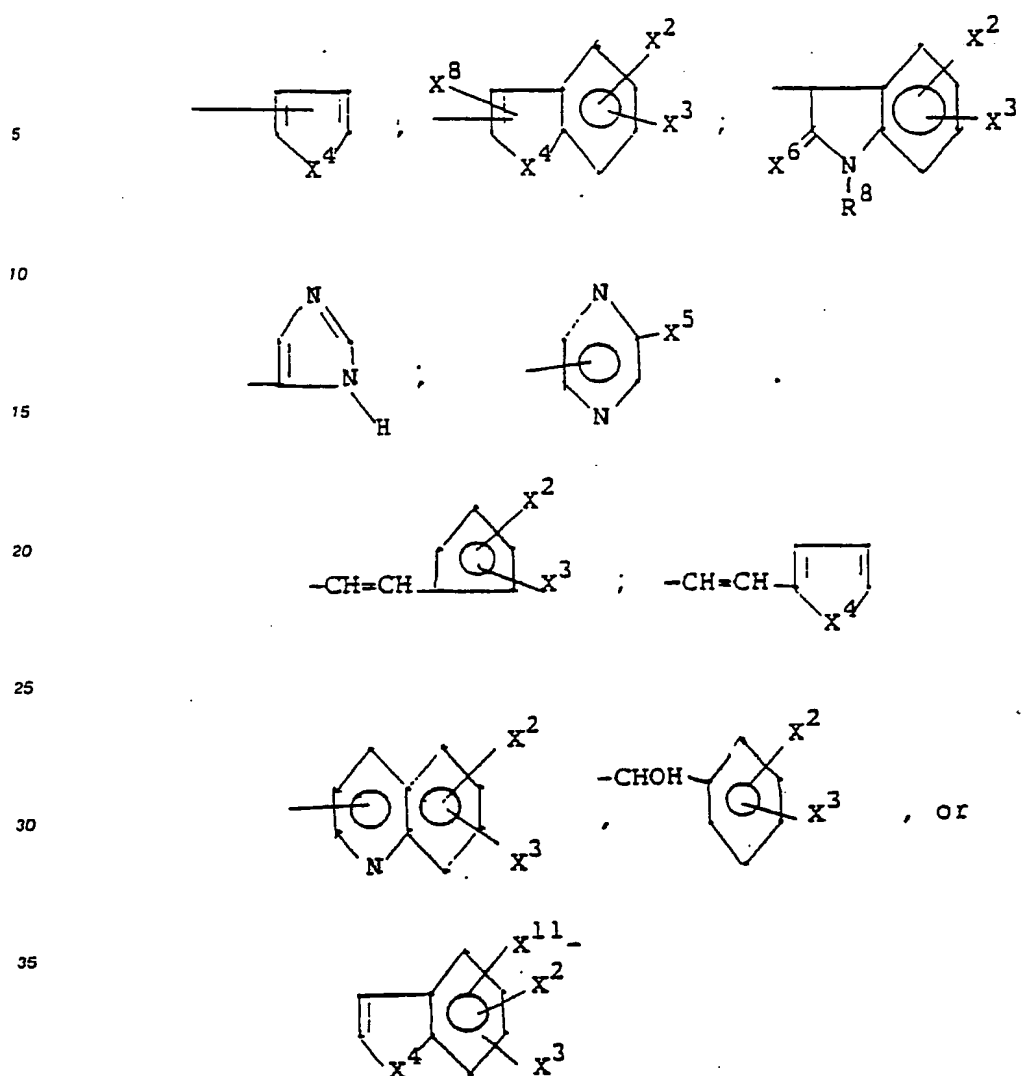
not H or -CH₃, when R³ is X¹¹ $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{C}$ R⁷:

25 R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₂ and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl;

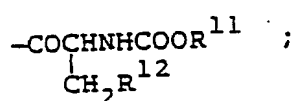
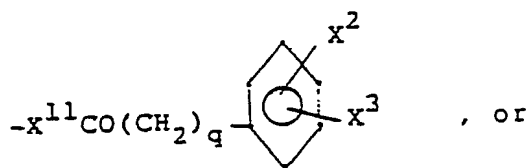
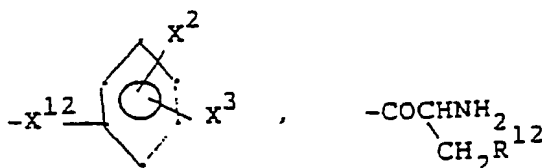
selected from C₁ alkyl;
R⁴ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, or substituted or unsubstituted
phenylloweralkyl wherein the phenyl or phenylloweralkyl substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl,
loweralkoxy, nitro, or CF₃;

R' is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -X¹¹NR^aR^b, loweralkyl, CF₃, CN, SCF₃, C≡CH, CH₂SCF₃,

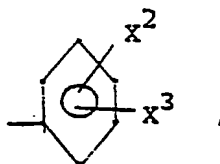
35 $\text{O}=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3, \text{OCHF}_2, \text{SH}, \text{SPh}, \text{PO}_3\text{H}, \text{loweralkoxy}, \text{loweralkylthio} \text{ or } \text{COOH}), 2-, 3-, 4\text{-pyridyl},$



R⁸ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²CONH₂, -X¹²COOR⁸, -X¹²-cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²NR⁸R⁸.



- R^9 and R^{10} are independently H, -OH, or $-\text{CH}_3$;
 R^{11} and R^{12} are independently loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^{13} is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;
 R^{14} is loweralkyl or phenylloweralkyl;
 R^{15} is H, loweralkyl,



or $-\text{NH}_2$;

R^{16} is alpha or beta naphthyl or 2-indolyl;

R^{18} is H or loweralkyl;

p is

0 when its adjacent --- is unsaturated and

1 when its adjacent --- is saturated except that when R^{13} is O, p = 1 and --- is unsaturated;

q is 0-4;

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-\text{NO}_2$, CF_3 , CN, OH, loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkoxy, $-\text{X}^{11}\text{COOR}^6$, or $-\text{X}^{11}\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$;

X^2 and X^3 are independently H, -OH, $-\text{NO}_2$, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X^4 is S, O, CH_2 , or NR^8 ;

X^5 is H, CF_3 , CN, $-\text{COOR}^6$, NO_2 , or halo;

X^6 is O or HH;

X^7 is O, S, HH, or NR^{15} with the proviso that X^7 can be NR^{15} only when R^1 is not H;

X^8 is H, loweralkyl;

X^9 and X_a^9 are independently NR^{14} or O;

X^{10} is F, Cl, or Br;

X^{11} is absent or C, a linear or branched alkylidene;

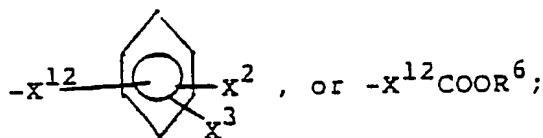
X^{12} is C, a linear or branched alkylidene;

--- is a saturated or unsaturated bond; with the proviso that when X_r^1 is Cl in the seven position, R^1 is H and R^2 is unsubstituted phenyl, then R^3 is not $\text{NHCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ or NHCOC_6H_5 , and the pharmaceutically

acceptable salts thereof.

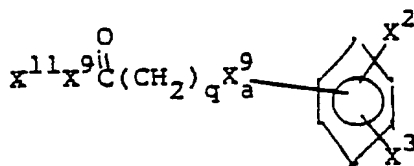
2. A compound of Claim 1 wherein:

R¹ is H, C₁-C₆ linear or branched alkyl, -X¹²COOR⁶, -X¹¹-cycloalkyl, X¹²NR⁴R⁵ or -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵;
 R² is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl,



R³ is X¹¹ $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C R', -X¹¹NR¹⁸ $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C X¹¹R', -X¹¹ $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C X¹¹R',

15 -NH(CH₂)₂NHCO R', -X¹¹NR¹⁸ $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C X¹¹R', or

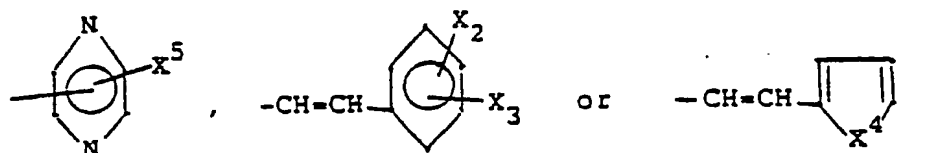
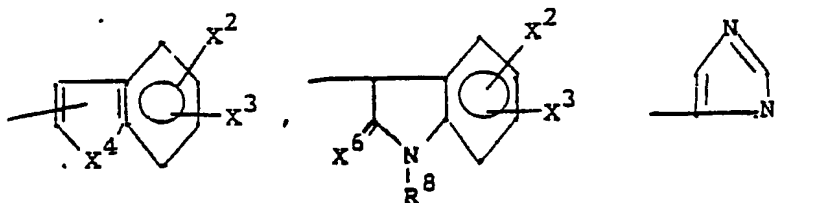


25 R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁-alkyl;

30 R⁶ is H, C₁-C₆ straight or branched-chain alkyl or C₂-C₆-cycloalkyl

R⁷ is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -X¹¹NR⁴R⁵, loweralkyl,

35 CF₃, CN, SCF₃, O $\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}$ C CH₃, SH, SPh, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, or carboxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R⁸ is H, loweralkyl or cycloalkyl;
 R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently H, -OH, or -CH₃;

R¹³ is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;

R¹⁸ is H or loweralkyl;

p is

0 when its adjacent — is unsaturated and

0 when its adjacent $\text{C}=\text{C}$ is unsaturated and
 1 when its adjacent $\text{C}=\text{C}$ is saturated except that when R^{13} is O, $p = 1$ and $\text{C}=\text{C}$ is unsaturated;

q is 0-2:

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-NO_2$, CF_3 , CN, loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio or $-X^{11}COOR^6$:

X² and X³ are independently H, -NO₂, halo, lower alkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

10 X^4 is S, O, or NR^1 :

X⁶ is H, CF₃, CN, -COOR⁶, NO₂, or halo;

X^6 is O or HH;

X' is O, S:

X^a and X^b_a are independently NR^{1*} , or 0;

15 X'' is absent or C_1 , a linear alkylidene;

X¹² is C₁₋₄ linear or branched alkylidene;

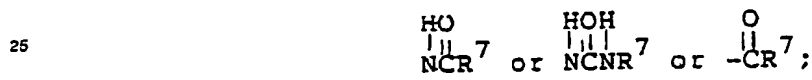
$X^{1,2}$ is C, a linear or branched alkylidene;
 — is a saturated or unsaturated bond and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

3. A compound of Claim 2 wherein:

3. A compound of Claim 2 wherein:
R¹ is H, C₁-C₃ linear or branched alkyl, -X¹²COOR⁵, -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵,

20 R² is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, carboxyl, nitro or -CF₃); -X¹²COOR⁶: 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl;

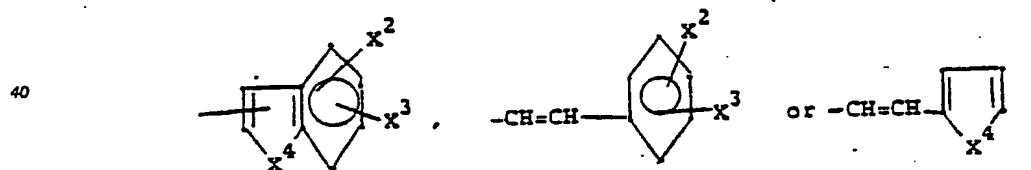
R3



30 R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁ alkyl;

R⁶ is H, C₁-C₄ straight or branched-chain alkyl;

35 R⁶ is H, C₁-C₄ straight or branched-chain alkyl;
R⁷ is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo,
-NO₂, -OH, -NR⁶R⁵, loweralkyl, CF₃, CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl.



⁴⁵ R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently H, or -OH;

p is

0 when its adjacent — is unsaturated and

1 when its adjacent \equiv is saturated, the p of $(R^{13})_p$ is 0;

50 r is 1 or 2;

X' is H, -NO₂, CF₃, loweralkyl or halo;

X² and X³ are independently H, -NO₂, halo, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

 X^4 is O or NR^6 ;

X' is O or S,

55 X^{12} is C_{1-2} linear or branched chain alkylidene;

--- is a saturated or unsaturated bond;

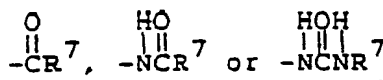
— is a saturated or unsaturated bond,
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

4. A compound of Claim 3 wherein:

R¹ is H, C-C₂ linear alkyl, -X¹²COOR¹, -X¹²CONR¹R¹:

R² is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituent may be halo, loweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl, of X¹²COOR¹:

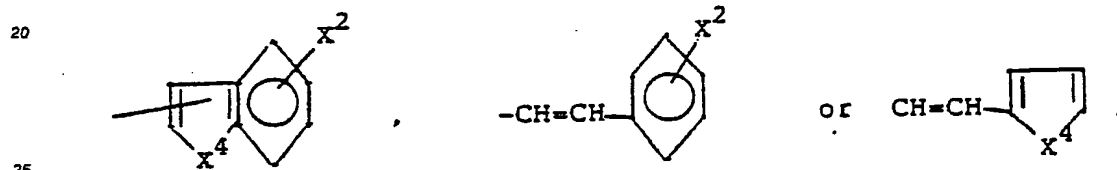
5 R³ is



10 R⁴ and R⁵ are independently R⁴ or in combination with the N or the NR⁴R⁵ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteratom selected from O and NCH₃, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁ alkyl;

15 R⁶ is H, C-C₂ straight chain alkyl;

R⁷ is α- or β-naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, NH₂, methyl, ethyl, CF₃, CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R¹⁰ is H, or OH;

p is 1 of (R¹⁰)_p and 0 of (R¹)_p and (R¹³)_p, == at 4,5 is unsaturated and == at 3,4 is saturated;

30 r is 1 or 2;

X¹ is H, -NO₂, CF₃, loweralkyl or halo;

X² is H, -NO₂, halo or loweralkyl;

X⁴ is O, NH, NCH₃;

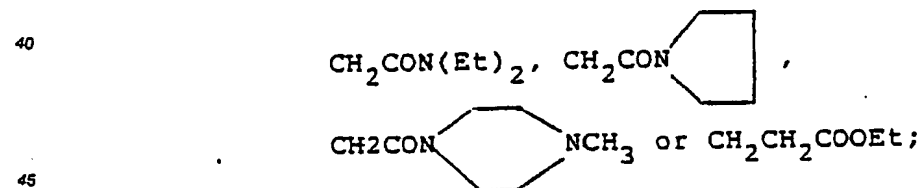
X⁷ is O or S;

35 X¹² is C₁₋₂ linear alkylidene;

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

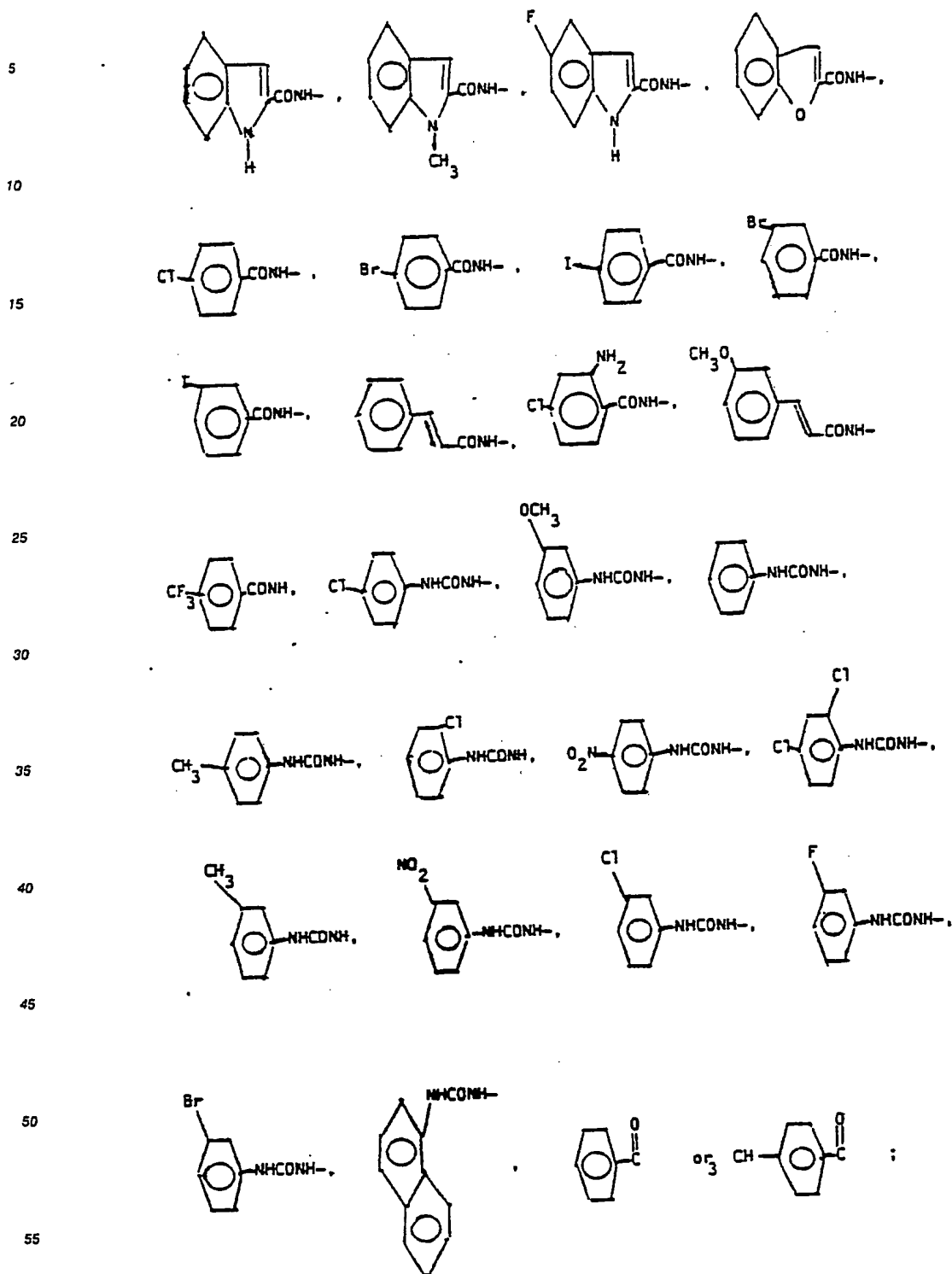
5. A compound of Claim 4 wherein:

R¹ is H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂COOH, CH₂COOEt.



R² is phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 4-CH₃-phenyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl;

R³ is



R¹⁰ is H or -OH;

p is 1 of (R)_p¹⁰ and o of (R¹⁰)_p and (R¹³)_p; r is 1;

X' is H, 7-Cl, 8-CH₃, 9-CH₃;

X' is O or S;

- 5 --- at 4, 5 is unsaturated and --- at 3, 4 is saturated;
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof;

6. A compound of Claim 1 which is:

- 3(R)-N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea,
3-Benzoyl-1,3-dihydro-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
10 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-hydroxy-3-(4-methoxybenzoyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5(3-methylphenyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(phenylmethyl)urea,
N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-ethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,
3-(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-
propenamide,
15 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-propanoic
acid ethyl ester,
3(RS)-1,3-dihydro-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
20 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)-carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
one,
25 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
30 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-fluorindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-benzofurancarboxylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
35 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
40 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
(S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-
acetic acid ethyl ester,
45 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
ethyl ester,
5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
ethyl ester,
50 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
(S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-
benzamide,
3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
1-acetamide,
55 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
acetyl)pyrrolidine,
1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-

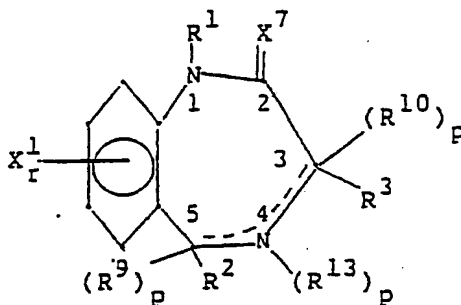
- acetyl)-4-methylpiperazine,
 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester,
 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 5 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 10 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 15 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-fluorophenyl)-urea,
 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-1-naphthalenyl-urea,
 20 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
 1-{[3-(((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl}
 acetyl}pyrrolidine,
 25 3-[[[(3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-
 benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
 3-[[[(2-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 30 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 35 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea or (R)-N-
 (2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.

7. A compound of Claim 6 which is:

- 3(RS)1,3-Dihydro-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 40 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)-carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 45 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2'-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
 one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 50 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 55 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-benzofurancarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,

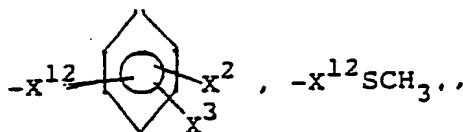
- 3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
 5 3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 10 ethyl ester,
 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 (S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-
 benzamide,
 15 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-2-chlorophenyl)-urea
 20 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 25 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 8. A compound of Claim 6 which is:
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-
 acetic acid ethyl ester,
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 30 ethyl ester,
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetyl)pyrrolidine,
 35 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetyl)-4-methylpiperazine,
 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl es-
 ter,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea,
 40 N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
 1-[[3-((((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]
 45 acetyl]pyrrolidine,
 3-[[((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-
 benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
 3-[[((2-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino]-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 50 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.

9. The use of a compound represented by the formula:



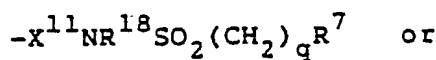
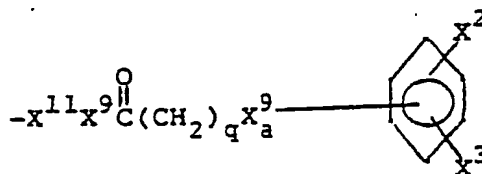
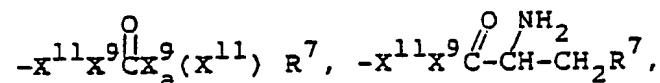
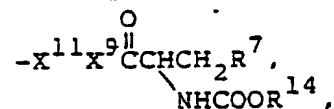
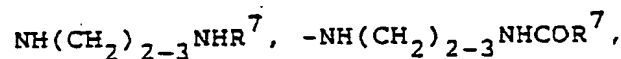
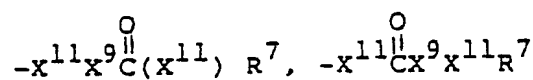
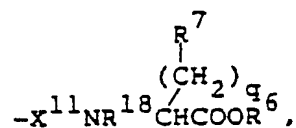
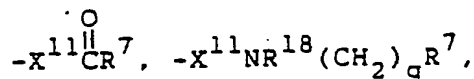
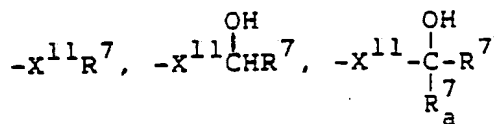
wherein

- 15 R¹ is H, C, -C-, linear or branched alkyl, loweralkenyl, lower alkynyl, -X¹²COOR⁵, -X¹¹-cycloloweralkyl, -X¹²NR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CONR⁴R⁵, -X¹²CN, or -X¹¹CX¹³;
 R² is H, loweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl



25 -X¹²SOCH₃, -X¹²SO₂CH₃,
 or -X¹²COOR⁶;

30 R³ is

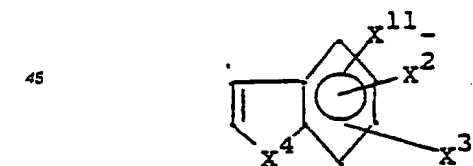
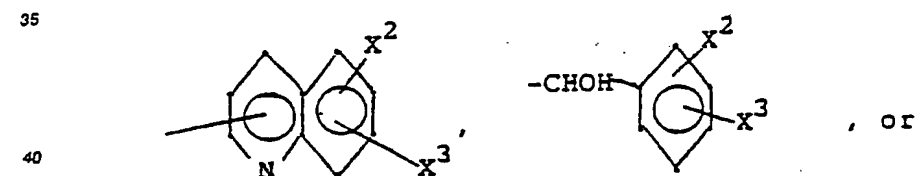
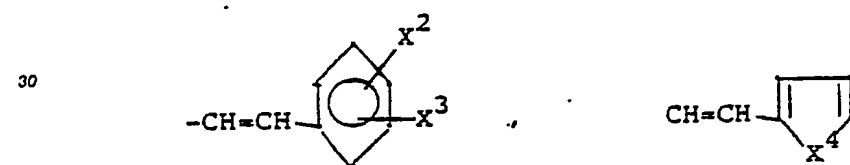
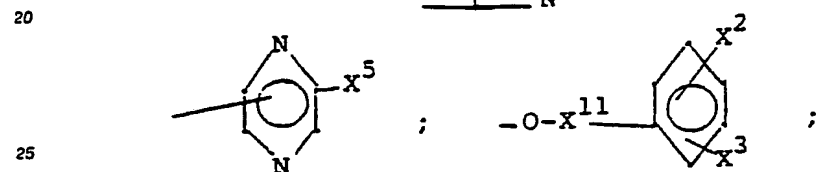
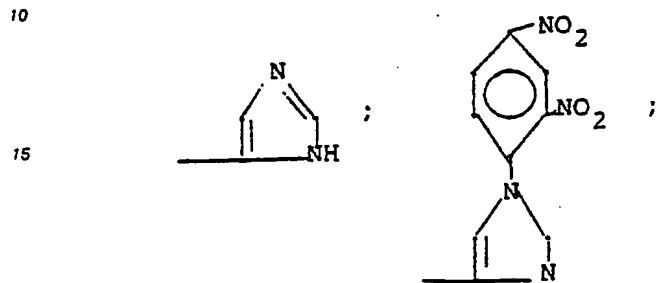
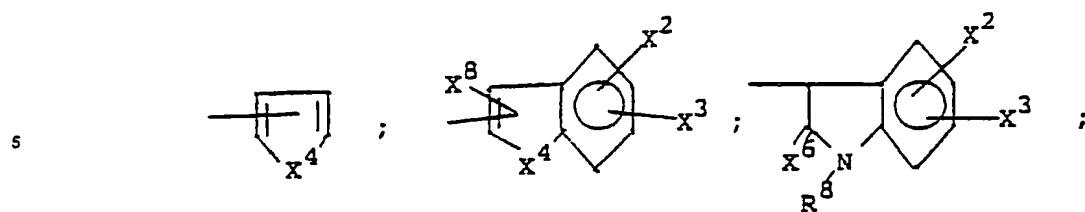


⁴⁵ R⁶ and R⁸ are independently R⁶ or in combination with the N of the NR⁶R⁸ group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH₃, and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl;

⁵⁰ R⁶ is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, or substituted or unsubstituted phenyloweralkyl wherein the phenyl or phenyloweralkyl substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, nitro, or CF₃;

R⁷ and R⁷_a are independently α- or β-naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, -NO₂, -OH, -X¹¹NR⁶R⁸, loweralkyl, CF₃, CN, SCF₃, C=CH, CH₂SCF₃,

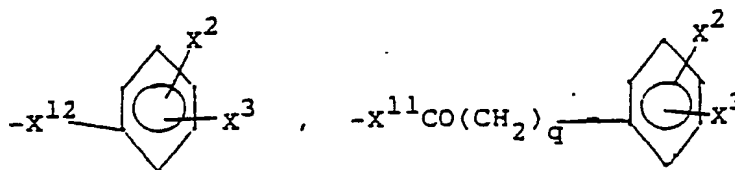
⁵⁵ O $\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{||}{\text{C}}}\text{CH}_3$, OCHF₃, SH, SPh, PO₃H, loweralkoxy, or loweralkylthio, COOH); 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



50

R^8 is H, loweralkyl, cycloloweralkyl, $-X^{12}CONH_2$, $-X^{12}COOR^5$, $-X^{12}$ -cycloloweralkyl, $-X^{12}NR^4R^5$.

55



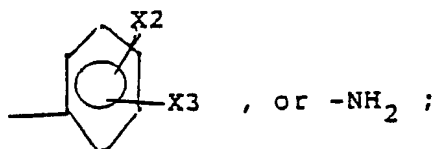
R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently H, -OH, or -CH₃;

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;

R¹³ is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;

R¹⁴ is loweralkyl or phenylloweralkyl;

R¹⁵ is H, loweralkyl,



R¹⁶ is H, loweralkyl, or acyl;

p is

0 when its adjacent --- is unsaturated and

1 when its adjacent --- is saturated except that when R¹³ is O, p = 1 and --- is unsaturated;

q is 0-4;

r is 1 or 2;

X¹ is H, -NO₂, CF₃, CN, OH, loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkoxy, -X¹¹COOR⁶, or -X¹¹NR⁴R⁵;

X² and X³ are independently H, -OH, -NO₂, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X⁴ is S, O, CH₂, NR¹⁶ or NR⁴;

X⁵ is H, CF₃, CN, -COOR⁶, NO₂, or halo;

X⁶ is O or HH;

X⁷ is O, S, HH, or NR¹⁶ with the proviso that X⁷ can be NR¹⁶ only when R¹ is not H;

X⁸ is H, loweralkyl;

X⁹ and X¹⁰ are independently NR¹⁶ or O;

X¹⁰ is F, Cl, or Br;

X¹¹ is absent or C₁₋₄ linear or branched alkylidene;

X¹² is C₁₋₄ linear or branched alkylidene;

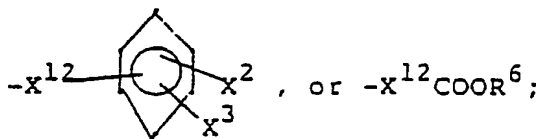
--- is a saturated or unsaturated bond and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof;

for the preparation of a medicament useful for antagonizing the binding of cholecystokinins to cholecystokinin receptors or antagonizing the binding of gastrin to gastrin receptors.

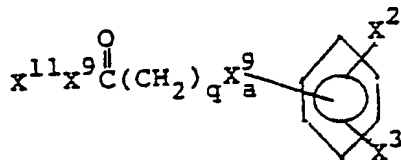
10. The use as claimed in Claim 9 wherein:

R¹ is H, C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl, -X¹²COOR⁶, -X¹¹-cycloloweralkyl, X¹²CONR⁴R⁵;

R² is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, loweralkylthio, carboxyl, carboxyloweralkyl, nitro, -CF₃, or hydroxy), 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl,



R^3 is $X^{11} \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} C R^7$, $-X^{11}NR^{18} \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} C X^9R^7$, $-X^{11} \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} C X^9X^{11}R^7$,
 $-NH(CH_2)_2$, $NHCO R^7$, $-X^{11}NR^{18} \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} C X^9X^{11}R^7$, or



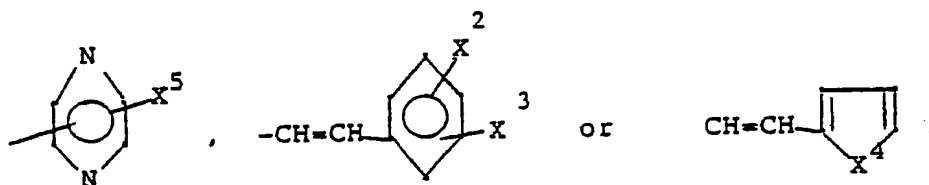
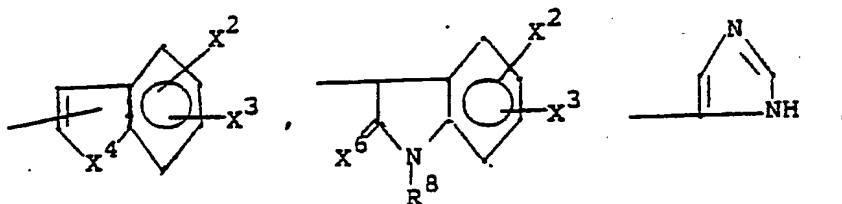
R^4 and R^5 are independently R^6 or in combination with the N of the NR^4R^5 group form an unsubstituted or
 15 mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7
 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further
 comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH_3 and the substituent(s) is/are independently
 selected from C, alkyl;

R^6 is H, C₁-C₂ straight or branched-chain alkyl or C₂-C₂-cycloalkyl

20 R^7 is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo,
 $-NO_2$, $-OH$, $-X^{11}NR^4R^5$, loweralkyl,

CF_3 , CN , SCF_3 , $O \overset{\text{O}}{\parallel} C CH_3$, SH , SPh ,
 loweralkoxy,

25 loweralkylthio, or carboxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R^8 is H, loweralkyl or cycloloweralkyl;

45 R^9 and R^{10} are independently H, $-OH$, or $-CH_3$;

R^{13} is H, loweralkyl, acyl, O, or cycloloweralkyl;

R^{18} is H or loweralkyl;

p is

0 when its adjacent \equiv is unsaturated and

1 when its adjacent \equiv is saturated except that when R^{13} is O, $p = 1$ and \equiv is unsaturated;

50 q is 0-2;

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-NO_2$, CF_3 , CN , loweralkyl, halo, loweralkylthio or $-X^{11}COOR^6$;

X^2 and X^3 are independently H, $-NO_2$, halo, loweralkylthio, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X^4 is S, O, or NR^8 ;

55 X^5 is H, CF_3 , CN , $-COOR^6$, NO_2 , or halo;

X^6 is O or HH ;

X^7 is O, S;

X^9 and X_a^9 are independently NR^{18} , or O;

X^{11} is absent or C_{1-4} linear alkylidene;

X^{12} is C_{1-4} linear or branched alkylidene;

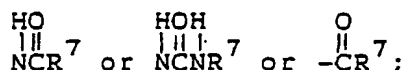
— is a saturated or unsaturated bond and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

11. The use as claimed in Claim 10 wherein:

R^1 is H, C, $-C_2$ linear or branched alkyl, $-X^{12}COOR^4$, $-X^{12}CONR^4R^5$.

R^2 is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 or 2 of halo, loweralkyl, carboxyl, nitro or $-CF_3$); $-X^{12}COOR^4$; 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl;

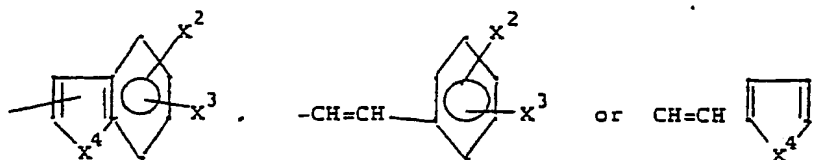
R^3



R^4 and R^5 are independently R^6 or in combination with the N of the NR^4R^5 group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH_3 , and the substituent(s) is/are independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^6 is H, C, $-C_4$ straight or branched-chain alkyl;

R^7 is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, $-NO_2$, $-OH$, $-NR^4R^5$, loweralkyl, CF_3 , CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl,



R^8 and R^{10} are independently H, or $-OH$;

p is

0 when its adjacent — is unsaturated and

1 when its adjacent — is saturated, the p of $(R^{13})_p$ is 0;

r is 1 or 2;

X^1 is H, $-NO_2$, CF_3 , loweralkyl or halo;

X^2 and X^3 are independently H, $-NO_2$, halo, loweralkyl, or loweralkoxy;

X^4 is O or NR^4 ;

X^7 is O or S,

X^{12} is C_{1-4} linear or branched alkylidene;

— is a saturated or unsaturated bond;

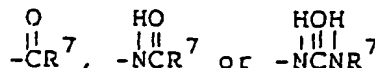
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

12. The use as claimed in Claim 11 wherein:

R^1 is H, C, $-C_2$ linear alkyl, $-X^{12}COOR^4$, $-X^{12}CONR^4R^5$;

R^2 is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituent may be halo, loweralkyl, nitro, $-CF_3$), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl, or $X^{12}COOR^4$;

R^3 is



R^4 and R^5 are independently R^6 or in combination with the N of the NR^4R^5 group form an unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, saturated or unsaturated, 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, or benzofused 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring or said heterocyclic ring or said benzofused heterocyclic ring which further comprises a second heteroatom selected from O and NCH_3 , and the substituent(s) is/are independently

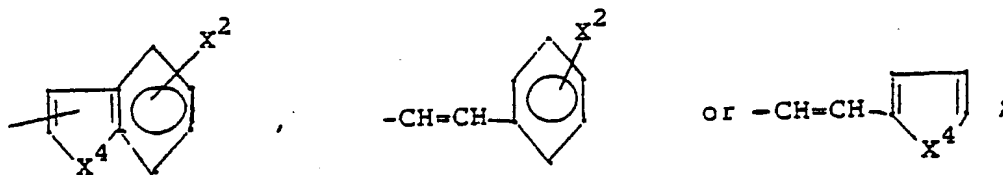
selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl;

R⁶ is H, C₁₋₄ straight chain alkyl;

R⁷ is α - or β -naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenyl (wherein the substituents may be 1 to 2 of halo, -NO₂, NH₂, methyl, ethyl, CF₃, CN, or loweralkoxy), 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl.

5

10



R¹⁰ is H, or OH;

15 p is 1 of (R⁹)_p and 0 of (R⁸)_p and (R¹³)_p, \equiv at 4,5 is unsaturated and \equiv at 3,4 is saturated;

r is 1 or 2;

X¹ is H, -NO₂, CF₃, loweralkyl or halo;

X² is H, -NO₂, halo or loweralkyl;

X³ is O, NH, NCH₃;

20 X⁷ is O or S;

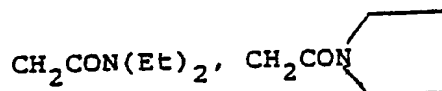
X¹² is C₁₋₄ linear alkylidene;

\equiv is a saturated or unsaturated bond and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

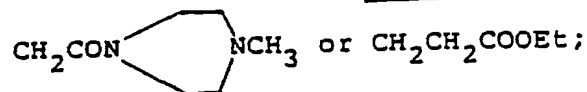
13. The method of Claim 12 wherein:

R¹ is H, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, CH₂COOH, CCH₂COOEt.

25



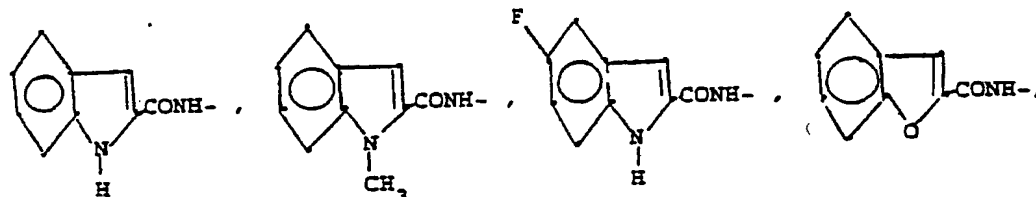
30



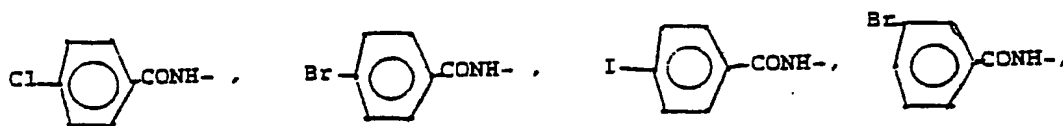
R² is phenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 4-CH₃-phenyl, 2-, 3-, 4-pyridyl;

35 R³ is

40

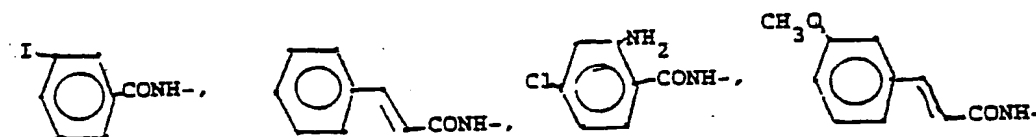


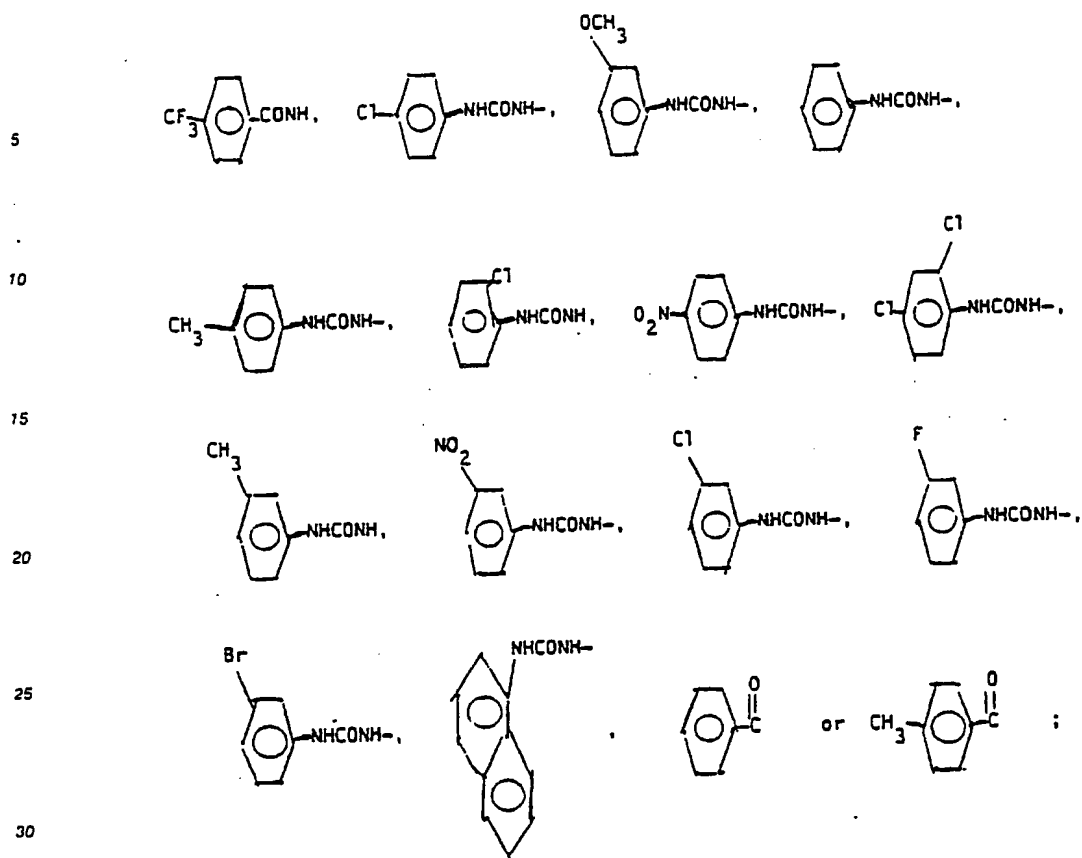
45



50

55





R^{10} is H or -OH;

35 p is 1 of $(R^{10})_p$ and 0 of $(R^9)_p$ and $(R^{13})_p$;

--- at 4, 5 is unsaturated and --- at 3, 4 is saturated;

r is 1;

X^1 is H, 7-Cl, 8-CH₃, 9-CH₃;

X^2 is O or S;

40 --- is a saturated or unsaturated bond;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

14. The use as claimed in Claim 9 wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

- 3(RS)-1,3-Dihydro-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 45 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)-carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-
 50 one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 55 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,

- 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-benzofurancarboxylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 5 3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
 3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 10 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-
 acetic acid ethyl ester,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 15 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 ethyl ester,
 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid
 ethyl ester,
 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
 20 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 (S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-
 benzamide,
 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 1-acetamide,
 25 1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetylpyrrolidine,
 1-((3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-
 acetyl)-4-methylpiperazine,
 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl es-
 30 ter,
 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 35 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 40 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-fluorophenyl)-urea,
 45 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-1-naphthalenyl-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
 50 1-([3-(((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]
 acetyl)pyrrolidine,
 3-([3-(((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-
 benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
 3-([2-(2-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-
 55 1-acetamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-di-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,

3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(4-methylphenyl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 5 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea or (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.

15. The use as claimed in Claim 9 wherein said medicament is useful for antagonizing the binding of cholecystokinins to cholecystokin receptors and said compound is selected from the group consisting of:
 3(RS)-1,3-dihydro-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 10 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1-methylindole)-carbonylamino]-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 15 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-3(RS)-[2-(1'-methylindole)carbonylamino]-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 20 3(S)-(-)-1,3-Dihydro-3-(4-bromobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonyl amino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1-Carboxymethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indolecarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 25 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(5-fluoroindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-3-(RS)-(1-methylindole-2-carbonylamino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-benzofurancarbonylamino)-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-3-(RS)-(4-chlorophenylcarbonyl)amino-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-3-(3-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 30 3(S)-(+)-3-(4-Bromobenzoylamino)-1,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 3(S)-(+)-1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(3-iodobenzoylamino)-1-methyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 1,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(RS)-(2-indole) carbonylamino-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-thione,
 3(S)-(2-Indolecarbonyl)amino-1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one,
 35 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propenamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-2-amino-4-chlorobenzamide,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide, 5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-3-((1H-indol-2-ylcarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester,
 40 4-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-benzamide,
 N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 (S)-N-(5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzamide,
 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 45 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-nitrophenyl)-urea,
 (S)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(2-chlorophenyl)-urea
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 50 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
 N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-(p-tolyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 3-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide, and N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1,8-dimethyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
 55 16. The use as claimed in Claim 9 wherein said medicament is useful for antagonizing the binding of gastrin to gastrin receptors and said compound is selected from the group of consisting of:
 3-(((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester.

- 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester.
- 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide.
- 5 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetyl)pyrrolidine.
- 1-((3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl)-acetyl-4-methylpiperazine.
- 3-((((4-Chlorophenyl)acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester.
- 10 N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-phenylurea.
- N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-N'-(2,3-dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-urea,
- (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)-urea,
- (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
- 15 (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-bromophenyl)-urea,
- 1-([3-((((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-yl]acetyl)pyrrolidine,
- 3-([3-((((3-Methoxyphenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-1-acetamide,
- 20 3-([3-((((2-Chlorophenyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-N,N-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-1-acetamide,
- (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)-urea,
- (R)-N-(2,3-Dihydro-1-methyl-2-oxo-5-phenyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)-urea.
17. The use as claimed in Claim 9 wherein a therapeutically effective amount of said compound is
- 25 utilized for treating gastrointestinal disorders, central nervous system disorders or regulating appetite in animals.
18. A pharmaceutical composition useful for antagonizing the binding or cholecystokinins to cholecystokinin receptors or antagonizing the binding of gastrin to gastrin receptors which comprises contacting said cholecystokinin receptors or said gastrin receptors, respectively, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and an acceptable pharmaceutical carrier.
- 30

35

40

45

50

55



European Patent
Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application number

EP 88302141.2

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int. Cl. 4)
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages		
X, D	EP - A2 - 0 167 919 (MERCK) * Claims 1-13 *	1-18	C 07 D 403/12 C 07 D 405/12 C 07 D 409/12
D, A	EP - A2 - 0 167 920 (MERCK) * Claims 1, 6 *	1, 18	C 07 D 403/06 C 07 D 405/06 C 07 D 409/06 C 07 D 243/18 A 61 K 31/55
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 105, no. 13, September 29, 1986, Columbus, Ohio, USA CHANG, RAYMOND S.L.; LOTTI, VICTOR J. "Biochemical and pharmacological characterization of an extremely potent and selective nonpeptide cholecystokinin antagonist" page 51, column 2, abstract-no. 108 282u & Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 1986, 83(13), 4923-6	1, 18	
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 105, no. 13, September 29, 1986, Columbus, Ohio, USA EVANS, BEN E.; BOCK, MARK G.; RITTLE, KENNETH E.; DI PARDO, ROBERT M.; WHITTER, WILLIE L.; WEBER, DANIEL F.; ANDERSON, PAUL S.; FREIDINGER, ROGER M. "Design of potent, orally effective, nonpeptidic antagonists of the peptide hormone cholecystokinin" page 17, column 2, abstract-no. 107 944z & Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 1986, 83(13), 4918-22	1, 18	C 07 D 403/00 C 07 D 405/00 C 07 D 409/00
The present search report has been drawn up for all claims			TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl. 4)
Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner	
VIENNA	25-04-1988	HAMMER	
CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS		T : theory or principle underlying the invention E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D : document cited in the application L : document cited for other reasons A : member of the same patent family, corresponding document	
X : particularly relevant if taken alone Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category A : technological background O : non-written disclosure P : intermediate document			



European Patent
Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application number

-2-

EP 88302141.2

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int. Cl. 4)
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	
X,P	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 106; no. 19, May 11, 1987, Columbus, Ohio, USA REIDER, PAUL J.; DAVIS, PAUL; HUGHES, DAVID L.; GRABOWSKI, EDWARD J.J. "Crystallization-induced asymmetric transformation: stereospecific synthesis of a potent peripheral CCK antagonist" page 688, column 2, abstract-no. 156 438s & J. Org. Chem. 1987, 52(5), 955-7 -----	1,18	
			TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl. 4)
The present search report has been drawn up for all claims			
Place of search VIENNA		Date of completion of the search 25-04-1988	Examiner HAMMER
CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS X : particularly relevant if taken alone Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category A : technological background O : non-written disclosure P : intermediate document T : theory or principle underlying the invention E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D : document cited in the application L : document cited for other reasons & : member of the same patent family, corresponding document			

EPO Form 1503 03 82

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☒ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.